

KNOWSLEY LOCAL PLAN

**CORE STRATEGY PROPOSED SUBMISSION
DOCUMENT**

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL APPENDICES REPORT

October 2012



A1. SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

SD1: Sustainable Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	The policy sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development and states that the Council will work pro-actively with applicants to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. Levels of poverty and social deprivation should be reduced as social, economic and environmental needs are addressed. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	The policy sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development and states that the Council will work pro-actively with applicants to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. The need to secure development that improves social conditions in the area may assist in supporting development that involves the provision of enhanced services and amenities. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the achievement of this objective.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	The policy sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development and states that the Council will work pro-actively with applicants to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. The need to secure development that improves social conditions in the area may assist in ensuring development contributes to the objective of reducing crime, disorder and fear of crime.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	The policy sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development and states that the Council will work pro-actively with applicants to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. The health and well-being of the population should improve as social, economic and environmental needs are addressed. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective.							

SD1: Sustainable Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	The policy sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development and states that the Council will work pro-actively with applicants to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. The policy should therefore support the delivery of high quality, resource efficient housing.							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on perceptions of the area.	
	The policy sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development. It emphasises that the Council will work pro-actively with applicants to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. This would include the protection of heritage assets.							
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on perceptions of the area.	
	The policy sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development. It emphasises that the Council will work pro-actively with applicants to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. This would include landscape character and accessibility.							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on perceptions of the area.	
	The policy sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development. It emphasises that the Council will work pro-actively with applicants to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. This would include biodiversity.							

SD1: Sustainable Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	The policy sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development and states that the Council will work pro-actively with applicants to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. The need to secure development that improves environmental conditions in the area may assist in ensuring development is adapted to climate change and is not, for example, subject to a high risk of flooding. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective.							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development incorporates sustainable design principles and achieves high standards of energy efficiency.
	The construction and operation of new development would inevitably result in carbon dioxide emissions. The policy however sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development and states that the Council will work pro-actively with applicants to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. This could support efforts to reduce reliance on private vehicles and support the use of more sustainable modes of transport. This could improve economic, social and environmental conditions by reducing impact of high fuel costs on the economy, increasing social mobility and helping reduce the impact of vehicle emissions on air quality and climate change. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective. In addition, other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development incorporates sustainable design principles and achieves high standards of energy efficiency.							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on perceptions of the area and biodiversity.	
	The policy sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development. It emphasises that the Council will work pro-actively with applicants to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. This would include the need to conserve and enhance Green Infrastructure.							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	The policy sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development. It emphasises that the Council will work pro-actively with applicants to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. The need to secure development that improves environmental conditions in the area may assist in the achievement of this objective.							

SD1: Sustainable Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on biodiversity	
	The policy sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development. It emphasises that the Council will work pro-actively with applicants to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. The need to secure development that improves environmental conditions in the area may assist in the achievement of this objective.							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on health particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	
	The policy sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development and states that the Council will work pro-actively with applicants to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. This could support efforts to reduce reliance on private vehicles and support the use of more sustainable modes of transport given that this could improve economic, social and environmental conditions by reducing impact of high fuel costs on the economy, increasing social mobility and helping reduce the impact of vehicle emissions on air quality and climate change. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will encourage the use of recycled materials and the incorporation of sustainable design principles.
	The construction and operation of new development would inevitably result in water and mineral use. The policy however sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development and seeks to ensure that new development improves environmental conditions which should reduce the likelihood of water and mineral use having a negative effect on environmental conditions. In addition, other policies in the plan encourage the use of recycled materials and the incorporation of sustainable design principles. It is therefore considered that the policy is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on congestion, air quality and carbon dioxide emissions.	
	The policy sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development and states that the Council will work pro-actively with applicants to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. This could support efforts to reduce reliance on private vehicles and support the use of more sustainable modes of transport given that this could improve economic, social and environmental conditions by reducing impact of high fuel costs on the economy, increasing social mobility and helping reduce the impact of vehicle emissions on air quality and climate change. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.							

SD1: Sustainable Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Increased employment opportunities	
	The policy states that there will be a presumption in favour of sustainable development and states that planning applications will be approved without delay, unless material considerations indicate otherwise. The policy could therefore encourage investment in the Borough by providing increased assurances that sustainable developments that contribute to the economic conditions of an area will be supported. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a positive effect on the objective.							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on perceptions of the area.	
	The policy sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development and states that the Council will work pro-actively with applicants to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. The policy should therefore support the delivery of new development that enhances the vitality and viability of town and local centres.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced levels of deprivation	
	The policy states that there will be a presumption in favour of sustainable development and states that planning applications will be approved without delay, unless material considerations indicate otherwise. The policy could therefore encourage investment in the Borough by providing increased assurances that sustainable developments that contribute to the economic conditions of an area will be supported. It is therefore considered that the policy could result in the creation of employment opportunities and thereby have a positive effect on the objective.							

Sustainability Summary

The policy on Sustainable Development would have a positive effect on a significant proportion of the objectives. The policy sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development and states that the Council will work pro-actively with applicants to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. The need to secure development that improves environmental conditions in Knowsley should ensure that the policy has a positive effect on the objectives relating to built heritage; landscape character; biodiversity; adapting to climate change; Green Infrastructure; protecting land and soil; and water quality. The need to secure development that improves social conditions in Knowsley should ensure that the policy has a positive effect on the objectives relating to community severance; crime and fear of crime; health; and educational attainment.

The support for development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area could support efforts to reduce reliance on private vehicles and increase the use of more sustainable modes of transport given that this could improve economic, social and environmental conditions by reducing impact of high fuel costs on the economy, increasing social mobility and helping reduce the impact of vehicle emissions on air quality and climate change. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective of mitigating climate change; protecting air quality; and improving the choice and use of more sustainable transport modes.

The policy states that planning applications will be approved without delay, unless material considerations indicate otherwise. The policy could therefore encourage investment in the Borough and stimulate employment opportunities by providing increased assurances that sustainable developments that contribute to the economic conditions of an area will be supported. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a positive effect on the objectives relating to the provision of housing; increasing the number of new businesses; maintaining high and stable levels of employment; and reducing poverty and social deprivation.

There are no anticipated negative or uncertain effects on the sustainability objectives.

Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

– minor negative;

– – major negative;

? uncertain

A2. SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OF THE SPATIAL STRATEGY

CS1: Spatial Strategy for Knowsley								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	0	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The Spatial Development Priorities seek to regenerate existing residential neighbourhoods, particularly in areas with higher levels of deprivation, through neighbourhood management initiatives, improvements to public realm, and appropriate investment in service provision and the existing housing stock. It is therefore envisaged that the Spatial Strategy has the potential to have a positive effect on this objective and its sub-objectives of improving the overall Index of Multiple Deprivation rating of the Borough; reducing the proportion of children living in poverty; and reducing the percentage of lower level Super Output Areas that are in the top 10% most deprived in England. This positive effect on the objective will however take some time to occur as the Plan's proposals take effect.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Maintaining and enhancing the Borough's town and district centres is listed as a Spatial Development Priority. In addition, the Spatial Strategy seeks to regenerate existing residential neighbourhoods through, amongst other things, appropriate investment in services and facilities. The Spatial Strategy also seeks to maintain and enhance networks for passenger transportation which should have a positive effect on access to goods and services. It is therefore considered that the Spatial Strategy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of improving community facilities. It is anticipated that this positive effect would take effect from the outset of the Plan due to the policy seeking to maintain existing services and facilities and also due to existing commitments in areas of need, such as Kirkby, Stockbridge Village and Halewood.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS1: Spatial Strategy for Knowsley								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	Clarify whether the investment in service provision will include investment in health service provision.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Core Evidence Base study (2007) highlights that the health of the Borough's population is a key issue. The Spatial Development Priorities seek to regenerate existing residential neighbourhoods, particularly in areas with higher levels of deprivation, through, amongst other things, appropriate investment in service provision. If this investment includes enhancements to existing health service provision then the Spatial Strategy has the potential to have a positive effect on this objective once the Plan's proposals take effect. The Spatial Strategy does not however specify whether the investment would include enhancements to existing health service provision.</p> <p>The does however also seek maintain and enhance the Borough's Green Infrastructure network. This could help ensure that there are opportunities for sport and recreation within walking distance of housing, employment, health and education facilities. These recreational opportunities can deliver improvements to the health of the population. It is however recognised that the provision of opportunities for sport and recreation does not necessarily guarantee engagement in these activities.</p>							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) identifies that the housing market of the Borough needs to be re-balanced. In particular, it highlights that the Borough has higher than average levels of social housing and also establishes that shortfalls exist for larger, executive market homes and for smaller one- and two-bedroom units in the affordable sector. The Spatial Development Priorities include re-balancing the housing stock by providing a wide choice of new market sector and affordable housing with supportive services and facilities appropriate to needs. The Spatial Strategy also aims to deliver appropriate investment in the existing housing stock. It is therefore considered that the Spatial Strategy has the potential to a positive effect on the objective and its associated sub-objectives of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix and increasing the quality of housing by improving housing amenities.</p>							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong	0	?	?	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced levels of deprivation and improved quality of life.	Clarify whether the investment in service provision will include investment in education services.

CS1: Spatial Strategy for Knowsley								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
learning and employability.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Core Evidence Base study (2007) highlights that levels of economic attainment in the Borough are significantly below the national average. The Spatial Development Priorities seek to regenerate existing residential neighbourhoods, particularly in areas with higher levels of deprivation, through, amongst other things, appropriate investment in service provision. If this investment includes enhancements to existing education services or the provision of new facilities for training then the Spatial Strategy has the potential to have a positive effect on this objective once the Plan's proposals take effect. The Spatial Strategy does not however specify whether the investment would include enhancements to existing education services and it is therefore uncertain whether the Spatial Strategy would have a positive effect on this objective in the medium and long term.</p>							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on perceptions of the area and sense of place.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The strong focus of development on the urban area, particularly areas such as Prescott Town Centre which is designated as a conservation area, could lead to investment in these assets. However, conversely, the increased development pressure in these areas could have a detrimental impact on the character and setting of the Borough's heritage assets. The Spatial Development Priorities do however seek to maintain and enhance the Borough's heritage assets. As such, it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the achievement of this objective.</p>							
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Landscaping of new developments and improve links to countryside
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Spatial Development Priorities include maintaining and enhancing the Borough's Green Infrastructure network and areas of environmental importance. It is therefore envisaged that the Spatial Strategy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective. Nevertheless, the certainty of this impact is reduced by the fact the Spatial Strategy involves the review of Green Belt boundaries which may lead to the loss of accessible areas of countryside and impact upon landscapes.</p>							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved perceptions of the Borough.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Spatial Development Priorities include maintaining and enhancing the Borough's Green Infrastructure network and areas of environmental importance. It is therefore envisaged that the Spatial Strategy should ensure that areas of biodiversity or geodiversity value and endangered species are protected from development.</p>							

CS1: Spatial Strategy for Knowsley								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The maintenance and enhancement of a Green Infrastructure network should help to mitigate the higher summer temperatures that are expected as a result of climate change and also reduce rates of surface water run-off. It is therefore envisaged that the Spatial Strategy would have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing flood risk.							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	+	+	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced incidence of fuel poverty.	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that any new development built within the Green Belt is accessible by a choice of means of transport.
	<u>Comments:</u> The Spatial Strategy seeks to maintain and enhance networks for passenger and freight transportation, prioritising the use of sustainable modes of travel. This could reduce carbon emissions associated with transport. In addition, the Spatial Development Priorities include the regeneration of existing residential neighbourhoods through, amongst other things, appropriate investment in the existing housing stock which may include measures to improve the energy efficiency of this housing. It is therefore considered that the Spatial Strategy will have a positive effect on this objective and its sub-objective of reducing carbon dioxide emissions. Nevertheless, the certainty of this impact is reduced by the fact that the Spatial Strategy may lead to some development in the Green Belt and the resultant more dispersed pattern of development that would be delivered could lead to increasing car dependence. For this reason the level of certainty is low. It is however acknowledged that the Council's Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA), Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) and the Liverpool City Region Housing and Economic Development Evidence Base Overview Study (2011) demonstrate that Knowsley may be unable to meet its development needs without releasing some Green Belt land.							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	+	+	?	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Ensure that the choice of sites to be released from the Green Belt does not detract from the provision of Green Infrastructure.

CS1: Spatial Strategy for Knowsley								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Spatial Development Priorities include maintaining and enhancing the Green Infrastructure network and areas of environmental importance. It is therefore envisaged that the Spatial Strategy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives. The Spatial Strategy does however allow for the review of Knowsley's Green Belt boundaries which may have result in the development of some sites that contribute to the Green Infrastructure network. It is however acknowledged that the Council's Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA), Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) and the Liverpool City Region Housing and Economic Development Evidence Base Overview Study (2011) demonstrate that Knowsley may be unable to meet its development needs without releasing some Green Belt land. As such, not releasing land from the Green Belt may result in additional development pressure being placed upon urban greenspaces that also form part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network in order to meet the Borough's development needs. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective and its sub-objective of increasing the size of the Green Infrastructure network are uncertain in the longer term.</p>							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	?	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved perceptions of the Borough.	New development built to an appropriate density to minimise loss of countryside
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Spatial Strategy states that the development of Knowsley will be characterised by an efficient and sustainable use of land. The Spatial Strategy also contains a focus on regenerating existing areas and provides encouragement for the reclamation and reuse of previously developed land. As such, the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and the sub-objectives relating to reducing the amount of derelict and contaminated land. Nevertheless, the Spatial Strategy also involves the review of the Green Belt boundary in the longer term and could therefore result in a number of greenfield sites being lost to development. It is however acknowledged that the Council's Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA), Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) and the Liverpool City Region Housing and Economic Development Evidence Base Overview Study (2011) demonstrate that Knowsley may be unable to meet its development needs without releasing some Green Belt land. As such, not releasing land from the Green Belt may result in additional development pressure being placed upon greenfield sites within the urban area. As a result, the Spatial Strategy would have an uncertain impact in the longer term on the objective and its sub-objectives of reducing the amount of derelict land; directing new housing to previously developed land; and reducing the amount of contaminated land.</p>							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS1: Spatial Strategy for Knowsley								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that any new development built within the Green Belt is accessible by a choice of means of transport.
	<u>Comments:</u> The Spatial Strategy seeks to maintain and enhance networks for passenger and freight transportation, prioritising the use of sustainable modes of travel. This could help protect air quality by limiting any growth in traffic-related air emissions. It is therefore considered that the proposed Spatial Strategy has the potential to have a positive effect on this objective. Nevertheless, the certainty of this impact is reduced by the fact that the Spatial Strategy may also lead to some development in the Green Belt in the longer term and this increasingly dispersed pattern of development that would be delivered could lead to increasing car dependence. It is however acknowledged that the Council's Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA), Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) and the Liverpool City Region Housing and Economic Development Evidence Base Overview Study (2011) demonstrate that Knowsley may be unable to meet its development needs without releasing some Green Belt land.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on congestion, air quality and carbon dioxide emissions.	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that any new development built within the Green Belt is accessible by a choice of means of transport.
	<u>Comments:</u> The Spatial Strategy seeks to maintain and enhance networks for passenger and freight transportation, prioritising the use of sustainable modes of travel. This could have a positive effect on this objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use. Nevertheless, the certainty of this impact is reduced by the fact that the Spatial Strategy may lead to some development in the Green Belt in the longer term and this increasingly dispersed pattern of development that would be delivered could lead to increasing car dependence. It is however acknowledged that the Council's Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) and Employment Land and Premises Study have demonstrated that Knowsley may be unable to meet its development needs without releasing some Green Belt land.							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS1: Spatial Strategy for Knowsley								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Increased employment opportunities	
	<u>Comments:</u> The Spatial Strategy lists enhancing existing employment areas and providing a range of sites and premises for new employment development as Spatial Development Priorities. It is therefore envisaged that the Spatial Strategy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of increasing the number of local and new businesses and increasing industrial/commercial floorspace.							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		Include a reference to maintaining and enhancing the Borough's local centres.
	<u>Comments:</u> Maintaining and enhancing the Borough's town and district centres is a listed as a Spatial Development Priority. It is therefore envisaged that the Spatial Strategy would have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of increasing the vitality of shopping areas. It is however noted that the Spatial Development Priorities do not make any reference to maintaining and enhancing the Borough's local centres and this reduces the level of certainty that the Spatial Strategy would have a positive effect on the objective.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced levels of deprivation.	Clarify whether the investment in service provision will include investment in education services.
	<u>Comments:</u> The proposed Spatial Strategy lists enhancing existing employment areas and providing a range of sites and premises for new employment development as Spatial Development Priorities. In addition, the Spatial Development Priorities seek to regenerate existing residential neighbourhoods, particularly in areas with higher levels of deprivation, and improve accessibility by maintaining and enhancing networks for passenger transportation. As a result, the policy could help remove some of the physical barriers that impede access to employment opportunities. It is therefore considered that the Spatial Strategy could improve access to employment opportunities and thereby have a positive effect on this objective and its sub-objective of reducing unemployment. The Knowsley Core Evidence Base study (2007) does however highlight that levels of economic attainment in the Borough are significantly below the national average. It is unclear whether the investments in service provision that is pursued by the Spatial Strategy would include investment in education services and it is therefore uncertain whether the Spatial Strategy would directly address the low skill levels that may present a significant barrier to work for the long term unemployed. This reduces the level of certainty that the Spatial Strategy would have a significant positive effect on this objective.							

Sustainability Summary

The Spatial Strategy for Knowsley would have a largely positive effect on the sustainability objectives. By seeking to regenerate existing residential neighbourhoods and through appropriate investment in services and facilities, it is considered that the Spatial Strategy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and social deprivation; improving access to goods, services and amenities; and improving health and reducing health inequalities. The emphasis placed upon re-balancing the housing stock by providing a wide choice of new market sector and affordable housing should ensure that the Spatial Strategy also has a positive effect on the objective relating to the provision of good quality housing.

By seeking to enhance existing employment areas, provide a range of sites and premises for new employment development and maintain and enhance the Borough's town and district centres, it is considered that the Spatial Strategy would have a positive effect on the economic objectives. It is however considered that there would be greater certainty that the Spatial Strategy would have a positive effect on the objective relating to the vitality and viability of the Borough's town and local centres if a reference was included to maintaining and enhancing the Borough's local centres (the Core Strategy has subsequently been amended to reflect this recommendation). The Spatial Strategy also seeks to maintain and enhance the Borough's heritage assets, Green Infrastructure network and areas of environmental importance. It is therefore considered that it would have a positive effect, particularly in the short and medium term, on the objectives relating to built heritage; landscape; biodiversity and geodiversity; adapting to climate change; mitigating climate change; Green Infrastructure; land and soil; air quality; and reducing the need to travel. Nevertheless, by allowing for some development in the Green Belt in the longer term, the impact of the Spatial Strategy on a number of these objectives is less certain in the longer term. Ensuring that any new development built within the Green Belt is accessible by a choice of means of transport and is built to an appropriate density to minimise loss of countryside are likely to be key mitigation measures.

There are no anticipated negative effects on the sustainability objectives. The effect of the Spatial Strategy on the objective of improving educational attainment and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability is however considered to be uncertain due to it being unclear whether the proposed investment in service provision would include enhancements to existing education services or the provision of new facilities for training.

Key for effects

++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; – minor negative; – – major negative; ? uncertain

CS2: Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to tackle the causes of deprivation and disadvantage and narrow the gap between the richest and the poorest neighbourhoods in the Borough. The development principles also seek to provide opportunities for positive lifestyle choices and health improvement and seek to reduce economic, environmental, education and health inequalities. It is therefore concluded that the development principles have the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and the sub-objectives relating to improving rates of economic activity; reducing the proportion of children living in poverty; improving health; and improving the overall Index of Multiple Deprivation rating of the Borough.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to encourage new development that reduces the need to travel and enables people to meet their needs locally. It also seeks to secure the provision of a range of services and facilities, including retail, health, education and leisure facilities. The development principles would thereby have a positive effect on the objective by enabling residents to have easy access to a range of services and amenities. The policy would also have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving community facilities.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	Other policies in the Plan will ensure that new development is designed to minimise crime, fear of crime and anti-social behaviour.
	<u>Comments:</u> The development principles do not specifically seek to ensure new development helps reduce crime and fear crime. It is however noted that the development principles seek to maximise the opportunities for the regeneration of derelict and unsightly areas. This may have a positive effect on fear of crime by creating more activity and natural surveillance in an area. The development principals also seek to mitigate the potential impacts of road traffic on highway safety. As a result, the policy could have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving road safety.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS2: Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles encourage development that tackles deprivation by, amongst other things, reducing health inequalities and providing opportunities for positive lifestyle choices and health improvement. The development principles also seek to encourage walking and cycling, encourage the provision of a range of health facilities and seek to mitigate the potential impacts of road traffic on air quality and health. Accordingly, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a significant positive effect on the objective and its associated sub-objectives of increasing life expectancy; reducing mortality rates; and reducing levels of obesity. This impact will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect.</p>							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced incidence of fuel poverty.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles do not specifically seek to ensure that new development leads to the provision of good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing. The development principles do however specify that the Council will encourage new development (including residential development) that contributes to reductions in carbon dioxide and achieves minimum standards for sustainability. It is therefore envisaged that the development principles have the potential to have a positive effect on the sub-objective of minimising resource and energy use when developing housing.</p>							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life and opportunity.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to encourage the provision of a range of facilities, including education facilities. The policy could thereby have a positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to improving opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</p>							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Positive secondary effects on the image of the Borough and sense of place.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to enhance local character and promote quality of place by, amongst other things, ensuring new development respects the character and distinctiveness of places and protects and enhances the historic environment. It is therefore considered that the policy should have a positive effect on the objective of preserving and enhancing Knowsley's built heritage.</p>							

CS2: Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Positive secondary effects on the image of the Borough.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to ensure that new development protects and enhances environmental assets by, amongst other things, understanding and respecting the character and distinctiveness of landscapes; maintaining or enhancing the tranquillity of open countryside and rural areas; and ensuring no negative impact on land quality. As a result, it is envisaged that the development principles would have a positive effect on the objective. The development principles also identify Green Infrastructure as a priority. Green Infrastructure includes open space and it is therefore envisaged that the policy could also have a positive effect on the sub-objectives of providing the required amount of open space and improving the quality of open space.							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to ensure that new development protects and enhances environmental assets by, amongst other things, maintaining or enhancing the quantity and quality of biodiversity and habitats. It is therefore concluded that the development principles have the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective relating to conserving and enhancing the natural environment, including species and habitat diversity.							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The development principles specifically refer to the need to ensure new development adapts to the effects of climate change by identifying and applying measures offering effective mitigation and adaptation to the likely environmental, social and economic impacts of climate change. The development principles also seek to protect and enhance environmental assets by ensuring new development does not have a negative impact upon flood risk.							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	+	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> Reducing carbon emissions is listed as a key development principle and the policy states that new development will be supported where it contributes to reductions in carbon dioxide from all sources. The development principles also seek to reduce the need to travel and achieve a shift towards more sustainable modes of transport by promoting the use of public transport, walking and cycling. Furthermore, the development principles seek to support Green Infrastructure and the greening of towns and cities, which could help remove carbon dioxide from the atmosphere. It is therefore envisaged that the development principles would have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing carbon dioxide emissions. This impact will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect.							

CS2: Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on the image of the Borough.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to support Green Infrastructure and the greening of towns and cities. It is therefore envisaged that the development principles would have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Green Infrastructure network.							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Positive secondary effects on the image of the Borough. Potential secondary positive effect on biodiversity.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to ensure that new development does not have a negative impact on soil quality. The policy also aims to enhance local character and promote quality of place by, amongst other things, maximising the opportunities for the regeneration of derelict and unsightly areas. It is therefore envisaged that the policy could have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of reducing the amount of contaminated and derelict land.							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on biodiversity	
	<u>Comments:</u> The development principles include protecting and enhancing environmental assets by ensuring that there will be no negative impact upon water quality. The policy also supports Green Infrastructure and the greening of towns and cities and could therefore have a positive effect on water quality by helping to control rates of surface water run-off.							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to enhance local character and promote quality of place by mitigating the potential impacts of road traffic on air quality. The development principles also strive to reduce the need to travel, especially by car, and improve accessibility by enabling people to meet their needs locally. Furthermore, the policy incorporates a specific reference to achieving a shift to more sustainable modes of transport for both people and freight. It is therefore considered that the development principles could help protect air quality, particularly by helping to reduce vehicle-based emissions.							

CS2: Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced need to extract new mineral resources.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to make the most efficient use of available resources by supporting the prudent and efficient management of natural resources and by promoting sustainable construction and efficiency in resource use.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on social exclusion, congestion, air quality and carbon emissions.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The development principles place a significant emphasis on encouraging development that reduces the need to travel by selecting locations for development that reduce the need to travel and enable people to meet their needs locally; assist in achieving a shift towards more sustainable modes of transport; and promote the use of public transport, walking and cycling. It is therefore considered that the development principles have the potential to have a significant positive effect on the objective and the sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use. This impact will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect.							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced need to identify waste landfill sites.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The development principles do not specifically refer to the need to minimise waste production. Nevertheless, the development principles encourage new development that makes the most efficient use of available resources by promoting efficiency in resource use, including the reuse and recycling of materials. It is therefore considered that the development principles could have a positive effect on the objective of minimising waste and increasing reuse, recycling and recovery rates.							
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Increased employment opportunities and reduced deprivation.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to promote sustainable economic development by, amongst other things, improving business productivity and employment levels in Knowsley. It is therefore considered that the development principles could have a positive effect on the competitiveness and productivity of business.							

CS2: Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The development principles do not specifically promote new development that enhances the vitality and viability of town and local centres. The development principles do however seek to reduce the need to travel and increase accessibility by providing a range of services and facilities, including retail, health, education and leisure uses. The development principles could therefore have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving community facilities.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced deprivation.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to promote sustainable economic development by, amongst other things, improving business productivity and employment levels in Knowsley. The principles also support development that helps tackle the causes of deprivation and reduces economic inequalities. It is therefore envisaged that the principles have the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing unemployment.							

Sustainability Summary

The policy would have a positive effect on a wide range of social, environmental and economic objectives. By encouraging development that tackles deprivation by, amongst other things, reducing health inequalities and providing opportunities for positive lifestyle choices and health improvement, the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective relating to health. Reducing carbon emissions is listed as a key development principle and the policy states that new development will be supported where it contributes to reductions in carbon dioxide from all sources. The development principles also seek to reduce the need to travel and achieve a shift towards more sustainable modes of transport by promoting the use of public transport, walking and cycling. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to also have a major positive effect on the objectives relating to mitigating climate change; and reducing the need to travel; and some positive effect on the objective of protecting air quality.

The emphasis placed upon encouraging development that promotes sustainable economic development, tackles deprivation and helps reduce economic inequality should ensure that the policy has a positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and deprivation; improving the competitiveness and productivity of business; and maintaining high and stable levels of employment. The development principles also seek to ensure the provision of a range of services and facilities which should have a positive effect on the objectives relating to the accessibility of goods, services and amenities; and improving educational attainment. In addition, the inclusion of development principles relating to the protection of environmental assets and the quality of places ensures that the policy should have a positive effect on the objectives relating to Knowsley's built heritage; landscape character and accessibility; biodiversity and geodiversity; land and soil; and water quality.

The development principles encourage new development that makes the most efficient use of available resources by promoting efficiency in resource use, including the reuse and recycling of materials. Accordingly, it is considered that the policy should have a positive effect on the objectives of using water and mineral resources prudently and minimising the production of waste. The development principles seek to support Green Infrastructure and the greening of towns and cities. They also include ensuring new development adapts to the effects of climate change. As a result, the policy should have a positive effect on the objectives relating to adapting to climate change and providing and maintaining Green Infrastructure.

Whilst the development principles do not specifically seek to ensure that new development leads to the provision of good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing, the policy could have a positive effect on this objective by encouraging new development (including residential development) to contribute to reductions in carbon dioxide and achieve minimum standards for sustainability.

There are no anticipated negative or uncertain effects on the sustainability objectives and, as such, no mitigation measures are proposed.

Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

- minor negative;

-- major negative;

? uncertain

CS3: Housing Supply, Delivery and Distribution								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy states that land for housing development will be subject to phased release to ensure that a five-year supply is maintained in order to support the protection of urban regeneration priorities. This should ensure that the housing provided in the Borough contributes to the social, economic and environmental improvement of these areas. The policy also directs a significant proportion of new housing to Huyton and Stockbridge Village which will encourage investment in these areas and support the regeneration programme for these areas. In addition, the construction of the housing required to meet the needs and demands of Knowsley's communities is likely to generate some employment opportunities in the construction sector. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The provision of high quality housing can have significant benefits for health, for example by reducing the incidence of fuel poverty and providing a better living environment for people with respiratory diseases. The policy seeks to deliver a sufficient number of houses to meet Knowsley's needs and could thereby have a positive effect on the health of communities in Knowsley. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective.							

CS3: Housing Supply, Delivery and Distribution								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) identifies that the housing market of the Borough needs to be re-balanced. In particular, it highlights that the Borough has higher than average levels of social housing and also establishes that shortfalls exist for larger, executive market homes and for smaller one- and two-bedroom units in the affordable sector. The policy seeks to deliver a sufficient number of houses to meet Knowsley's needs. It requires the tenure, type and size of new housing to be delivered to support the re-balancing of the housing market to better meet the needs and demands of Knowsley's communities. The policy also strives to support housing delivery by stating that a five year supply of deliverable sites will be maintained at all times. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix.							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced deprivation	
	<u>Comments:</u> The construction of the housing required to meet the needs and demands of Knowsley's communities is likely to generate some training opportunities in the construction sector.							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E2. To protect, enhance and	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

CS3: Housing Supply, Delivery and Distribution								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Several of the broad locations identified for housing development are at a risk of flooding. For example, the Knowsley Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2009) notes that sewer flooding has been reported in Knowsley Village, Stockbridge, and Whiston; and surface water flooding incidents are prevalent in all major conurbations within the Council's boundaries, i.e. Halewood, Cronton, Huyton, Prescott, Knowsley Village and Kirkby. It is anticipated that climate change will exacerbate flood risk. The Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA) (2011) also indicates that some of these locations are within areas that are susceptible to ground water flooding. Nevertheless, the PFRA does recognise that there is a lack of local information in relation to groundwater flooding and that the dataset used only identifies wider areas that may be at risk from groundwater flooding. It is also noted that the Council has undertaken a Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2012) which will support the modelling of developable areas to avoid areas of greatest flood risk. In addition, other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk.</p>							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that the new housing in Knowsley is built to higher standards of energy efficiency.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of housing would inevitably result in carbon dioxide emissions. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an identified need to provide housing in the Borough and the plan's objectives place an emphasis upon delivering a sufficient quantity and mix of housing in order to deliver a well-balanced housing market. In addition, the new housing in Knowsley would be built to higher standards of energy efficiency and other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development incorporates sustainable design principles. The overall impact of the policy is however considered to be uncertain as it is uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures described above.</p>							

CS3: Housing Supply, Delivery and Distribution								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	?	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Ensure that new development is built to an appropriate density in order to minimise the need to release additional Green Belt sites.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy directs new housing development principally to the existing urban area which should support the sub-objective of directing new housing to previously developed land and may also support the objectives of reducing the amount of derelict and contaminated land. The policy also states a minimum density of 30 dwellings per hectare will be required for residential development in Knowsley which should help protect land by ensuring that it is used efficiently. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective. The policy does however allow for the release of Green Belt land to meet housing needs in the longer term and therefore the degree to which it would make a positive effect on this objective in the long term is less certain. It is however acknowledged that the Council's Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (2011) and the Liverpool City Region Housing and Economic Development Evidence Base Overview Study (2011) demonstrate that Knowsley may be unable to meet its development needs without releasing some Green Belt land. As such, not releasing land from the Green Belt may result in additional development pressure being placed upon greenfield sites within the urban area which would have a negative impact on the objective.							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS3: Housing Supply, Delivery and Distribution								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new housing in Knowsley is built to higher environmental standards.
	<u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of housing would inevitably result in water and mineral use. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an identified need to provide housing in the Borough and the plan's objectives place an emphasis upon delivering a sufficient quantity and mix of housing in order to deliver a well-balanced housing market. As such, the use of water and mineral resources to support the delivery of new housing could be considered to constitute a prudent use of these resources. In addition, the new housing in Knowsley would be built to higher environmental standards and other policies in the plan encourage the use of recycled materials and the incorporation of sustainable design principles. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective would be neutral.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on reducing social exclusion, congestion, air quality and carbon emissions.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) notes that commuting patterns highlight that Knowsley is a net importer of labour from all neighbouring districts except Liverpool. In addition, the Office of National Statistics Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (2011) demonstrate that Knowsley residents have the second lowest incomes on Merseyside but that those who work in the Borough have the second highest, indicating that higher income earners are choosing not to live in the Borough. By delivering a more balanced housing market and, in particular, securing the delivery of more executive housing, the policy could encourage more people employed in Knowsley to live in the Borough. This could help reduce the need to travel and thereby have a positive effect on the objective.							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that measures are implemented to minimise the generation of waste and maximise the recycling and re-use rates.
	<u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of housing would inevitably result in the production of waste. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an identified need to provide housing in the Borough and the plan's objectives place an emphasis upon delivering a sufficient quantity and mix of housing in order to deliver a well-balanced housing market. The overall impact of the policy is however considered to be uncertain as it is uncertain whether the increase in waste generated from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures described above.							

CS3: Housing Supply, Delivery and Distribution								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced levels of deprivation	
	<u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) highlights that there is a need to build executive housing to make Knowsley more attractive to both live and work in order to attract high quality, high paying employers to the area and encourage their employees to live in Knowsley. The policy would help ensure that a mix of housing is provided in order to meet local needs and contribute to the re-balancing of the housing market. It could thereby result in the increased delivery of executive housing that can attract high paying employers and their employees to the area. The policy could therefore have a positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to increasing the number of new businesses. In addition, the policy would support employment opportunities in the construction sector.							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on perceptions of the area.	Seek to ensure that new development is accessible to Knowsley's town centres.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy indicates that the majority of housing delivered in the Borough would be directed to locations that have good accessibility to Knowsley's town centres. In addition, the rebalancing of the housing market is likely to entail the increased provision of three-bedroom and executive housing which could attract highly skilled workers to the Borough and result in more spending in the Borough's town, district and local centres. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on this objective. Nevertheless, it is recognised that not all of the housing would be directed to locations that support Knowsley's centres. As a result, there is only a low the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on this objective.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced deprivation	
	<u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) highlights that there is a need to build executive housing to make Knowsley more attractive to both live and work in order to attract high quality, high paying employers to the area and encourage their employees to live in Knowsley. The policy would help ensure that a mix of housing is provided in order to meet local needs and contribute to the re-balancing of the housing market and could thereby result in the increased delivery of executive housing that can attract high paying employers and their employees to the area. The policy could thereby help maintain high and stable employment rates and reduce unemployment. The construction of the housing required to meet the needs and demands of Knowsley's communities is also likely to generate some employment opportunities in the construction sector.							

Sustainability Summary

The policy seeks to deliver a sufficient number of houses to meet Knowsley's needs and ensure that the tenure, type and size of housing delivered supports the re-balancing of the housing market to better meet the needs and demands of Knowsley's communities. As a result, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective of providing good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing, and some positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and social deprivation and health.

The policy is likely to generate some employment and training opportunities in the construction sector. In addition, the provision of high quality residential developments can ensure that the Borough attracts a suitable workforce and thereby have a positive effect on the ongoing competitiveness of businesses. As a result, it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objectives of improving educational attainment, training and employability; improving the competitiveness of business and increasing the number of new businesses; and maintaining high and stable levels of employment. The provision of high quality housing could also encourage people currently employed in Knowsley to live in the Borough which would have a positive impact on the objective of reducing the need to travel.

The policy indicates that the majority of housing delivered in the Borough would be directed to locations that have good accessibility to Knowsley's town centres. In addition, the rebalancing of the housing market is likely to entail the increased provision of three-bedroom and executive housing which could attract highly skilled workers to the Borough and result in more spending in the Borough's town, district and local centres. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective of enhancing the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town and local centres.

There are no anticipated negative effects on the sustainability objectives. The policy directs new housing principally to the existing urban area and states that a minimum density of 30 dwellings per hectare will be required for residential development. As a result, the policy should have a positive effect on the objective relating to protecting land and its sub-objectives of reducing the amount of derelict and contaminated land. The policy does however allow for the release of Green Belt land to meet housing land needs in the longer term and therefore the degree to which it would make a positive effect on this objective in the long term is less certain.

It is also considered that the policy would have an uncertain effect on the objective relating to mitigating climate change as it is considered to be uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development proposed would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy. The effect of the policy on the objective relating to minimising the production of waste is also considered to be uncertain.

Key for effects

++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; – minor negative; – – major negative; ? uncertain

CS4: Economy and Employment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	+	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on unemployment and inequality.	Encourage recruitment targeted towards areas of greatest deprivation in addition to targeting those communities living in and around the development site.
	<u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Economic Regeneration Strategy identified the crucial importance of providing policy interventions to help Knowsley's residents access job opportunities which exist. The policy seeks to support sustainable economic growth and provide sufficient land to meet employment development needs but it also strives to improve accessibility to an appropriate range of jobs by improving transport linkages between housing and employment areas; and address skills and educational barriers to employment. It is therefore envisaged that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on this objective over the longer term once the cumulative impacts of the policy take effect. The policy does however encourage recruitment targeted towards communities living in and around the development site and it is recognised that this may not include areas of greatest deprivation. This reduces the degree of certainty that the policy would have a major positive effect on this objective.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to direct retail and town centre uses to existing town centres. As noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), access to each of these centres by car and public transport is good. As a result, directing these uses to town centre locations should ensure that goods, services and amenities are accessible for all sections of the community. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS4: Economy and Employment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life and increased opportunities.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to address skills and educational barriers to employment. It is therefore envisaged that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on this objective.							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the plan will ensure that heritage assets are protected and, where possible, enhanced.
	<u>Comments:</u> The Merseyside Economic Review (2012) identifies the visitor economy as a key sector which has the potential to create new jobs and the supporting text to the policy identifies the heritage of Prescot as offering scope for contributing towards this sector. The policy may therefore support efforts to protect and enhance the Prescot Conservation Area which is one of two conservation areas in Knowsley that is currently included on English Heritage's Heritage at Risk Register. However, as the policy does not specifically seek to protect and enhance this designated heritage asset there is only a limited degree of certainty that the policy would have a significant direct impact on this objective.							
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS4: Economy and Employment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk.
	<u>Comments:</u> Some of the broad locations identified for employment development are at a risk of flooding. For example, the Knowsley Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2009) notes that Huyton Business Park is susceptible to fluvial flooding. It is anticipated that climate change will exacerbate flood risk. The Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA) (2011) also indicates that some of these employment sites fall within areas that are susceptible to ground water flooding. Nevertheless, the PFRA does recognise that there is a lack of local information in relation to groundwater flooding and that the dataset used only identifies wider areas that may be at risk from groundwater flooding. It is also noted that the Council has undertaken a Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2012) which will support the modelling of developable areas to avoid areas of greatest flood risk. In addition, other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk.							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Specify that linkages between housing and employment areas by public transport, walking and cycling will be improved.

CS4: Economy and Employment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
renewable sources.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of new employment development would inevitably result in carbon dioxide emissions. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an identified need for new employment premises in the Borough and the plan's objectives place an emphasis upon encouraging sustainable economic and employment growth in Knowsley. In addition, other policies in the plan would ensure that the new employment premises in Knowsley would be built to higher standards of energy efficiency. The policy also provides support for emerging employment sectors which is likely to include the low carbon sector which was identified as a key sector by the Merseyside Partnership Economic Review (2012). As such, the policy could support the development of businesses involved in, for example, renewable energy generation, retrofitting homes and buildings, and low emission vehicles and transport. The policy specifies that mixed use schemes will be encouraged which may reduce the need to travel. The policy also states that transport linkages between housing and employment areas will be improved but it is not specified by what means of transport.</p> <p>The overall impact of the policy is however considered to be uncertain as it is uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy described above.</p>							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	?	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on the image of Knowsley. Protection of the Green Belt.	

CS4: Economy and Employment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy directs new employment development principally to the existing urban area which should support the sub-objectives of reducing the amount of derelict and contaminated land. The policy would also support the redevelopment and remodelling of existing employment areas in order to enhance their quality and the efficiency of land use. This would provide the opportunity to redevelop derelict, underused and potentially contaminated sites and may be a particularly appropriate approach in Knowsley Industrial Park which, as identified by the Delivering a New Future for Knowsley Industrial Park Strategic Framework (2011), presents opportunities for redevelopment due to the ageing and obsolete nature of supply within the Park. Similarly, the Joint Employment Land Study (2010) established that almost one quarter of Knowsley Industrial Park is represented by undeveloped sites or regeneration opportunities. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of reducing the amount of derelict land and reducing the amount of contaminated land. The policy does however allow for the release of Green Belt land to meet employment land needs in the longer term which has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective. It is however acknowledged that the Council's Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) and the Liverpool City Region Housing and Economic Development Evidence Base Overview Study (2011) demonstrate that Knowsley may be unable to meet its development needs without releasing some Green Belt land. As such, not releasing land from the Green Belt may result in additional development pressure being placed upon greenfield sites within the urban area which would have a negative impact on the objective. The impact of the policy on the objective in the longer term is therefore considered to be uncertain.</p>							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impacts on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Specify that linkages between housing and employment areas by public transport, walking and cycling will be improved.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to direct retail and town centre leisure uses to existing town centres. As noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), access to each of these centres by public transport is good. As a result, the policy could support a modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport and thereby have a positive effect on this objective.</p> <p>The policy promotes the development of mixed use employment/residential schemes and encourages home working through improvements to digital communications and telecommunications infrastructure. It also encourages recruitment targeted towards communities living in and around the development site. As such, the policy may help reduce the need to travel. The policy also states that transport linkages between housing and employment areas will be improved but it is not specified by what means of transport. This reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the use of sustainable transport modes and, by extension, air quality.</p>							

CS4: Economy and Employment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that the new employment developments are built to higher environmental standards.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of employment developments would inevitably result in water and mineral use. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an identified need for new employment premises in the Borough and the plan's objectives place an emphasis upon encouraging sustainable economic and employment growth in Knowsley. As such, the use of water and mineral resources to support the delivery of new employment premises could be considered to constitute a prudent use of these resources. In addition, the new employment premises in Knowsley would be built to higher environmental standards and other policies in the plan encourage the use of recycled materials and the incorporation of sustainable design principles. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective would be neutral.</p>							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on social inclusion, congestion, air quality and carbon emissions.	Specify that linkages between housing and employment areas by public transport, walking and cycling will be improved.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to direct retail and town centre leisure uses to existing town centres. As noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), access to each of these centres by public transport is good. As a result, the policy could support a modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport and thereby have a positive effect on this objective.</p> <p>The policy promotes the development of mixed use employment/residential schemes and encourages home working through improvements to digital communications and telecommunications infrastructure. It also encourages recruitment targeted towards communities living in and around development sites. As such, the policy may help reduce the need to travel. The policy also states that transport linkages between housing and employment areas will be improved but it is not specified by what means of transport. This reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective of improving the use of sustainable transport modes.</p>							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that measures are implemented to minimise the generation of waste and maximise the recycling and re-use rates.

CS4: Economy and Employment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of employment developments would inevitably result in the production of waste. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an identified need for new employment premises in the Borough and the plan's objectives place an emphasis upon encouraging sustainable economic and employment growth in Knowsley. The overall impact of the policy is however considered to be uncertain as it is uncertain whether the increase in waste generated from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures described above.</p>							
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced deprivation.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to support sustainable economic growth and meet the development needs of established and emerging employment sectors; provide sufficient land to meet employment development needs; support new start-up businesses; and support the diversification of the rural economy. As a result, once the cumulative impacts of the policy take effect, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on this objective of increasing the number of new businesses and its sub-objectives of increasing the number of local and new businesses and increasing industrial/commercial floorspace. It is recognised that the identified employment land requirements in the policy are less than the recommended figure contained within the Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010). Nevertheless, as noted in the Planning for Employment Growth in Knowsley Technical Report (2012), the employment land figure contained within the Joint Employment Land and Premises Study was based upon the continuation of historic trends with a 20% uplift to allow for flexibility and choice. Nevertheless, the Housing and Economic Development Evidence Base Overview Study (Liverpool City Region Partners, 2011) sets out a series of reasons why this 20% uplift should not be applied. As a result, it is considered that the inclusion of this lower employment land figure should not prevent the policy from having a major positive effect on the objective.</p>							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	++	++	++	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on the image of the Borough. Increased expenditure retention and increased employment opportunities.	Ensure that an impact assessment will be applied to larger scale out of centre office development and, if possible, identify a locally defined floorspace threshold at which this test will be applied.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to direct retail and town centre leisure uses to existing town centres. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on this objective. The policy also specifies that town centre uses and offices will only be permitted in out of centre locations where town centre and edge of centre locations have been considered first. The policy does not however state that the impact test will be applied for out of centre office development or seek to identify a locally defined floorspace threshold at which this test will be applied. It is considered that this reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a major positive effect on this objective.</p>							

CS4: Economy and Employment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	Encourage recruitment targeted towards areas of greatest deprivation in addition to targeting recruitment to those communities living in and around the development site.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Economic Regeneration Strategy identified the crucial importance of providing policy interventions to help Knowsley's residents access job opportunities which exist. The policy seeks to support sustainable economic growth and provide sufficient land to meet employment development needs but it also seeks to improve accessibility to an appropriate range of jobs by improving transport linkages between housing and employment areas; and strives to address skills and educational barriers to employment. It is therefore envisaged that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on this objective over the longer term once the cumulative impacts of the policy take effect. The policy does however encourage recruitment targeted towards communities living in and around the development site and it is recognised that this may not include areas of greatest deprivation. This reduces the degree of certainty that the policy would have a major positive effect on reducing long-term unemployment.</p>							

Sustainability Summary

The policy seeks to support sustainable economic growth; provide sufficient land to meet employment development needs; improve accessibility to an appropriate range of jobs; and address skills and educational barriers to employment. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and deprivation; improving the competitiveness of business and increasing the number of new businesses; and maintaining high and stable levels of employment; and some positive effect on the objective relating to improving opportunities for lifelong learning and employability. The policy does however encourage recruitment targeted towards communities living in and around the development site and it is recognised that this may not include areas of greatest deprivation. This reduces the degree of certainty that the policy would have a major positive effect on reducing long-term unemployment.

The policy seeks to direct retail and town centre leisure uses to existing town centres. It is therefore anticipated that the policy would also have a major positive effect on the objective of enhancing the vitality and viability of town and local centres. It is however considered that the certainty that the policy would have a major positive effect on this objective could be increased if the policy stated that an impact assessment would be applied to out of centre office development and, if possible, identified a locally defined floorspace threshold at which this test will be applied. Directing retail and town centre leisure uses to existing town centres, which are all considered to be accessible by public transport, should also have some positive effect on the objectives relating to access to goods and services; protecting air quality; and improving the use of more sustainable modes of travel. The promotion of mixed use employment/residential schemes and encouraging of home working through improvements to digital communications and telecommunications infrastructure should also ensure the policy has a positive effect on the objectives relating to air quality and improving the use of more sustainable modes of travel. The policy does however state that transport linkages between housing and employment areas will be improved but it does not specify by what means of transport. This reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective of improving the use of sustainable transport modes.

The Merseyside Economic Review (2012) identifies the visitor economy as a key sector which has the potential to create new jobs and the supporting text to the policy identifies the heritage of Prescot as offering scope for contributing towards this sector. The policy may therefore support efforts to protect and enhance the Prescot Conservation Area and could thereby have a positive effect on the objective relating to the preservation and enhancement of Knowsley's built heritage. However, as the policy does not specifically seek to protect and enhance this designated heritage asset there is only a limited degree of certainty that the policy would have a significant direct impact on this objective.

The policy directs new employment development principally to the existing urban area which should have a positive effect on the objective relating to protecting land and its sub-objectives of reducing the amount of derelict and contaminated land. The policy does however allow for the release of Green Belt land to meet employment land needs in the longer term which has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective. It is however acknowledged that the Council's Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) and the Liverpool City Region Housing and Economic Development Evidence Base Overview Study (2011) demonstrate that Knowsley may be unable to meet its development needs without releasing some Green Belt land. As such, not releasing land from the Green Belt may result in additional development pressure being placed upon greenfield sites within the urban area which would have a negative impact on the objective. The impact of the policy on the objective relating to protecting land is therefore considered to be uncertain in the longer term.

It is also considered that the policy would have an uncertain effect on the objective relating to mitigating climate change as it is considered to be uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development proposed would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy. The effect of the policy on the objective relating to minimising the production of waste is also considered to be uncertain.

Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

– minor negative;

– – major negative;

? uncertain

CS5: Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	0	0	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The provision of a number of reserve and safeguarded locations for employment development provides an additional mechanism to ensure that there is sufficient employment land to meet the needs of the Borough. The policy also specifies that the release of such land must not undermine the Council's regeneration objectives. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective once the reserve locations start to come forward in the longer term.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	0	0	0	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on the need to travel.	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the reserve locations are accessible by a choice of means of transport.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would ensure that housing development is directed to urban areas in the short to medium term which would increase the likelihood that new services and facilities are in locations that are accessible for existing communities. The policy would however allow for certain locations to be released from the Green Belt in the longer term in order to meet the Borough's long term development needs. It is recognised that the more dispersed pattern of development that can result from releasing Green Belt sites can lead to housing being developed in peripheral locations with poor access to services and facilities. It is however noted that a number of the 'reserved' locations are well-related to existing facilities and public transport services. In particular, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that several of these locations have good accessibility to services and facilities. In addition, other policies in the plan require new development to be located and designed to prioritise accessibility and sustainable modes of travel through a choice of walking, cycling and public transport. As such, it is considered that the policy is unlikely to have a significant effect on the objective.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS5: Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	-	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	Seek to secure on-site public open space, the provision of replacement sports pitches and, if required, appropriate on-site health facilities at 'reserved' and 'safeguarded' locations.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in green areas adjacent to urban areas being protected in the short/medium term. It would however lead to the loss of some Green Belt land in the longer term. In addition, it is noted that some of the 'reserved' and 'safeguarded' locations contain areas that are used for informal recreation and some of the locations, such as Knowsley Lane, Huyton, contain sports pitches which were assessed by the Green Space Audit (2012) as being a large scale provision of good quality. It is therefore considered that in the longer term the policy could have a negative impact on opportunities to participate in sport and recreation and thereby have a negative impact on health unless, for example, existing sports pitches are excluded from the developable area or suitable replacement provision is made. It is recognised that, as stated in the Draft Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2011), the indicative capacity for the site is based upon the assumption that such facilities should be excluded from the developable area unless suitable replacement provision is made. It is therefore recognised that there is only a low level of certainty about this negative impact in the long term.							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	0	0	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) identifies that the housing market needs to be re-balanced and, in particular, highlights that shortages exist for larger, executive market homes and for smaller one- and two-bedroom units in the affordable sector. The Knowsley Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (2011) concludes that there is insufficient suitable land for housing within the existing urban area of Knowsley to meet the Borough's housing requirements. The provision of a number of reserve and safeguarded locations for housing development provides an additional mechanism to ensure that there is sufficient housing land to meet the housing needs of the Borough and help support the re-balancing of the housing market. The policy also specifies that the release of such land must not undermine the Council's regeneration objectives. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective once the reserve locations start to come forward in the longer term.							

CS5: Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	0	0	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on the image of the Borough.	Other policies in the plan should help mitigate impact on heritage assets. Undertake an assessment of the proposals on heritage assets and, if appropriate, incorporate measures to protect their setting such as landscaping or the creation of a suitable buffer.
	<u>Comments:</u> The supporting text to the policy states that some of the reserved and safeguarded locations are subject to various constraints, including local designations such as Conservation Areas. It is recognised that a number of the sites contain archaeological assets and that one of the 'reserved' locations, Land bounded by the A58, is partially within Prescott Conservation Area and is in close proximity to a number of listed buildings. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on this objective would be uncertain in the long term as the reserve locations start to come forward. This reflects the fact that development has the potential to have an adverse impact on the setting of these assets but may also stimulate investment that supports their maintenance. It is also acknowledged that other policies in the plan provide protection to the Borough's heritage assets.							
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	+	+	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on the image of the Borough.	Other policies in the Local Plan should ensure the retention of existing trees and secure appropriate landscaping to moderate the impact of the proposals on the local landscape character

CS5: Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would protect the Green Belt from inappropriate development and it is therefore envisaged that it would have a positive effect on the character and accessibility of the landscape in the short to medium term. Through the release of reserved and safeguarded sites within the Green Belt, the policy would however lead to loss of some Green Belt locations over longer term. Whilst these sites account for a relatively small proportion of the Borough's Green Belt area, the development of these locations in the longer term would have the potential to have an adverse impact on the character of the local landscape. It is however recognised that some of the identified locations, such as Bank Lane, Kirkby, contain areas that have been previously developed and contain remnants of their previous use, such as areas of hardstanding. The development of some of these locations may therefore actually have a positive effect on the objective. In addition, the Council's Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (2011) and the Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) demonstrate that Knowsley may be unable to meet its development needs without releasing some Green Belt land. As such, not releasing land from the Green Belt may result in additional development pressure being placed upon greenfield sites within the urban area which would have a negative impact on the sub-objectives relating to providing the required amount of open space and providing open space in accessible locations. Accordingly, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain in the longer term.</p>							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	0	0	-	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impacts on the image of the Borough.	Undertake ecological surveys. Exclude areas of priority habitat from the developable area if appropriate. Other policies of the Local Plan should ensure that appropriate measures are implemented to mitigate the impacts of the development, such as the provision of on-site habitats or the retention of areas of woodland.

CS5: Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would ensure that housing and employment development is directed to the urban area in the short to medium term but would allow for some housing and employment development in the Green Belt in the longer term. The supporting text to the policy notes that some of the reserved and safeguarded locations are subject to various constraints, including local designations such as Local Wildlife Sites and Local Geological Sites. The development of some of these locations may also result in the loss of priority habitat. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have some negative impact on the objective in the longer term although there is only a low level of certainty about this and it is acknowledged that other policies in the plan provide protection to biodiversity in the Borough. It is also recognised that previously developed sites in the urban area may also have some biodiversity value.</p>							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	0	0	0	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that appropriate measures are taken to prevent new development from exacerbating flood risk.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would lead to housing and employment development being directed to urban area in the short to medium term. It is noted that the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) (2009) established that surface water flooding incidents are prevalent in all major conurbations within the Council's boundaries. Nevertheless, other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk. In the longer term the policy would allow for certain locations within the Green Belt to be released for housing and employment development. This could increase levels of surface water run-off and exacerbate flood risk in these areas. In addition, the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2009) has demonstrated that a number of these locations do have some level of flood risk. Nevertheless, the supporting text to the policy states that the capacity of each location has been adjusted to take account of the flood risks which affect these areas. As such, areas at greatest risk of flooding within the 'reserved' and 'safeguarded' locations would be excluded from the developable area. It is also noted that other policies in the plan will ensure that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk. It is therefore considered that the policy would have no significant impact on the objective.</p>							

CS5: Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	+	+	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the reserve locations are accessible by a choice of means of transport. Other policies in the plan and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would ensure that housing and employment development is directed to urban area in the short to medium term. This is likely to have a positive effect on the objective due to the higher levels of accessibility within these areas. The policy would however allow for some housing and employment development in the Green Belt in the longer term. The construction and operation of this development would inevitably result in some carbon emissions and could have a detrimental impact on reducing the need to travel and the use of public transport if the new developments are not well served by public transport and other services and facilities. It is however noted that a number of the ‘reserved’ locations are well-related to existing facilities and public transport services. In particular, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that several of these locations have good accessibility to bus and cycle routes and services and facilities. In addition, other policies in the plan require new development to be located and designed to prioritise accessibility and sustainable modes of travel through a choice of walking, cycling and public transport. Furthermore, new development delivered in these locations would be built to higher standards of energy efficiency. The overall impact of the policy in the longer term is therefore considered to be uncertain as it is uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy described above.</p>							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	+	+	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on biodiversity.	Secure the provision of appropriate on-site open space and green corridors through the site. Other policies in the Local Plan should seek to retain areas of woodland

CS5: Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would ensure that housing and employment development is directed to the urban area in the short to medium term. This is likely to encourage the redevelopment of previously developed land and have a positive effect on the protection of the Green Infrastructure network. Nevertheless, both the Council's Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (2012) and the Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) have demonstrated that Knowsley may be unable to meet its development needs on sites within the existing urban area and, as a result, the policy allows for the release of some Green Belt land in the longer term. The development of some of these locations would result in the loss of significant areas of greenfield land and, in a number of instances, may also result in the loss of areas of Priority Habitat unless mitigation measures are implemented. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a negative impact on this objective in the longer term. It is however acknowledged that there are other policies in the plan which seeks to protect the Green Infrastructure network. In addition, not releasing land from the Green Belt may result in additional development pressure being placed upon greenfield sites within the urban area which would have a negative impact on the objective of providing and conserving the Green Infrastructure network and its sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Green Infrastructure network. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain in the longer term.</p>							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	-	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Ensure new development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release additional Green Belt sites.

CS5: Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would ensure that housing and employment development is directed to urban area in the short to medium term and would only allow such development in the Green Belt where it would take place on major existing developed sites that have been identified in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies document. This is likely to have a positive effect on the objective of protecting land and the sub-objectives of directing new housing to previously developed land and reducing the amount of derelict land. However, the policy may result in the release of greenfield sites within the green Belt for housing and employment development where it is needed in longer term to maintain an adequate supply of deliverable sites. This would be likely to have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objectives.</p> <p>It is however recognised that that the Council's Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) and Employment Land and Premises Study have demonstrated that Knowsley may be unable to meet its development needs without releasing some Green Belt land. In addition, as set out in the Draft Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2011), the Council have explored and discounted a number of alternative options for increasing the amount of development that could be delivered within the existing urban area, including the release of urban greenspace for development; building at higher densities; transferring some of the Borough's development requirements to neighbouring districts; and remodelling and/or intensified development within Principal Regeneration Areas. A number of evidence base studies have been produced to examine these options in more detail, including a Greenspace Audit (2012) to examine the potential to release such areas for development, a Liverpool City Region-wide study of land supply and requirements for new housing and economic development, and the production of a Strategic Framework for Knowsley Industrial Park (2011) to explore the potential to meet part of the borough's development needs through the remodelling of land in Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks.</p>							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS5: Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on health particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the reserve locations are accessible by a choice of means of transport. Other policies in the plan and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would ensure that housing and employment development is directed to urban areas in the short to medium term. This is likely to have a positive effect on the objective due to the higher levels of accessibility within these areas which enables occupants of these developments to meet a greater proportion of their needs locally and is also likely to support the use of public transport, walking or cycling as an alternative to travelling by private vehicle. The policy would however result in some housing and employment development in the Green Belt in the longer term which could have a detrimental impact on air quality if it results in unsustainable patterns of travel. It is however noted that a number of the ‘reserved’ locations are well-related to existing facilities and public transport services. In particular, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that several of these locations have good accessibility to bus routes, cycle routes and services and facilities, such as major food stores and secondary schools. In addition, other policies in the plan require new development to be located and designed to prioritise accessibility and sustainable modes of travel through a choice of walking, cycling and public transport. Nevertheless, due to the quantum of development that could be delivered in these locations and the number of vehicular trips that would be generated, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective in the longer term is uncertain.</p>							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that the new employment developments are built to higher environmental standards.

CS5: Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would allow for the construction of some housing and employment development in the Green Belt over the longer term. The construction and operation of this development would inevitably result in water and mineral use. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an identified need to provide this development in the Borough and, as such, the use of water and mineral resources for this purpose could be considered to be a prudent use of these resources. In addition, the new development would be built to higher environmental standards and other policies in the plan encourage the use of recycled materials and the incorporation of sustainable design principles. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective would be neutral.</p>							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on congestion, air quality and carbon emissions.	<p>Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the reserve locations are accessible by a choice of means of transport.</p> <p>Other policies in the plan and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.</p>
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would ensure that housing and employment development is directed to urban areas in the short to medium term. This is likely to have a positive effect on the objective due to there generally being higher levels of accessibility within these areas which enables occupants of new developments to meet a greater proportion of their needs locally. In addition, the focus on existing urban areas is also likely to support the use of public transport, walking or cycling as an alternative to travelling by private vehicle. The policy would however result in some housing and employment development in the Green Belt in the longer term which could have a detrimental impact on reducing the need to travel and the use of public transport if the new developments are not well served by public transport and other services and facilities. It is however noted that some of the ‘reserved’ locations are well-related to existing facilities and public transport services. In particular, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that some of these locations have good accessibility to bus routes, cycle routes and services and facilities, such as major food stores and secondary schools. Consequently, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain in the longer term.</p>							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS5: Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	0	0	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on unemployment and deprivation.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) concludes that there is insufficient suitable land for employment development within the existing urban area of Knowsley to meet the Borough's development requirements. The provision of a number of reserve locations for employment development provides an additional mechanism to ensure that there is sufficient land to meet the needs of the Borough and should have a positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to increasing the number of new businesses and the sub-objective of increasing industrial / commercial floorspace. The policy also specifies that the release of such land must not undermine the Council's regeneration objectives. In addition, by providing a mechanism to ensure there is sufficient housing land available in the Borough in order to meet the needs of the community, the policy could help support the delivery of the high quality executive housing required to attract skilled workers to Knowsley. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective once the reserve locations start to come forward in the longer term.							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on perceptions of the area.	Ensure 'reserved' and 'safeguarded' locations have good access to Knowsley's town and local centres.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in housing and employment development being directed to the urban area within the short and medium term which would increase the likelihood of new homes being built, and jobs created, in locations that are well-related to Knowsley's town and local centres. Directing investment to the urban area therefore has the potential to generate additional spending in these town and local centres which would have a positive effect on their vitality and viability. The policy would however allow for the development of a number of 'reserved' and 'safeguarded' locations in the Green Belt within the longer term. Whilst this may increase the population of the Borough, it could lead to a more dispersed pattern of development that results in development which does not support the vitality and viability of the Borough's town and local centres. It is however recognised that many of the identified 'reserved' locations are in relatively close proximity of town or local centres. It is therefore considered that the policy could still have a positive effect on the objective in the longer term but that there is only a low level of certainty about this.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	0	0	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) concludes that there is insufficient suitable land for employment development within the existing urban area of Knowsley to meet the Borough's development requirements. The provision of a number of reserve locations for employment development provides an additional mechanism to ensure that there is sufficient land to meet the needs of the Borough. The policy also specifies that the release of such land must not undermine the Council's regeneration objectives. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective once the reserve locations start to come forward in the longer term.							

CS5: Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Sustainability Summary								
<p>The policy would have a positive effect on a number of sustainability objectives, particularly in the short and medium term. Through the provision of a number of reserve and safeguarded locations for housing and employment development the policy would provide an additional mechanism to ensure that there is sufficient housing and employment land to meet the needs of the Borough in the latter stages of the plan period. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and deprivation; housing; the growth potential of business sectors; and maintaining high and stable levels of employment. In addition, by ensuring development is directed principally to the urban area in the short to medium term and by ensuring there is sufficient land to meet the Knowsley's housing needs, it is considered that policy could help increase expenditure in Knowsley's town and local centres and therefore have a positive effect on the objective of enhancing the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</p> <p>By ensuring housing and employment development is directed to the urban area in the short and medium term, the policy is likely to result in the protection of greenfield sites outside the urban area and thereby have a positive effect in the short and medium term on the objectives relating to health; landscape character and accessibility; Green Infrastructure; and land and soil. However, the policy would result in some housing and employment development in the Green Belt in the longer term. Consequently, in the longer term it is envisaged that the policy would have the potential to have a negative effect on the objective relating to land and soil and an uncertain effect on the objectives relating to landscape character and accessibility; and Green Infrastructure. Key mitigation measures to address some of these impacts will include ensuring new development is built to an appropriate density, retaining areas of woodland, securing the provision of on-site open space, and securing appropriate landscaping to moderate the impact of proposals on the local landscape character.</p> <p>As some of the 'reserved' and 'safeguarded' locations that are identified for release from the Green Belt contain areas that are used for informal recreation and others contain sports pitches, it is considered that the policy could also have a long term negative impact on health. Key mitigation measures are likely to include securing on-site public open space, the provision of replacement sports pitches and, if required, appropriate on-site health facilities at 'reserved' and 'safeguarded' locations. The proximity of some of the locations to listed buildings and/or conservation areas and the presence of archaeological assets within some of locations mean that the policy would have an uncertain impact on the objective relating to built heritage in the longer term. Similarly, the supporting text to the policy notes that some of the reserved and safeguarded locations are subject to various constraints, including local designations such as Local Wildlife Sites and Local Geological Sites. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a negative impact in the longer term on the objective relating to biodiversity. Undertaking ecological surveys, excluding areas of priority habitat from the developable area and the provision of on-site habitats are all likely to be key mitigation measures.</p> <p>The policy would have the potential to result in more dispersed patterns of development in the longer term. In addition, the construction and operation of the development that would be delivered on the reserve and safeguarded locations in the longer term would inevitably result in carbon dioxide emissions. Consequently, and notwithstanding the fact that the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that some of these locations have good accessibility to bus routes, cycle routes and services and facilities, it is considered that the policy would have an uncertain effect in the longer term on the objectives relating to mitigating climate change; protecting air quality; and minimising the need to travel.</p>								

Key for effects					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	- minor negative;	-- major negative;	? uncertain

CS6: Town Centres and Retail Strategy								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary positive effects on unemployment and inequality.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in significant investment being directed to Knowsley's centres. This would result in a range of employment opportunities being created in accessible locations within the Borough. It is therefore envisaged that the policy could have a positive effect on the objective of reducing poverty and social exclusion and its sub-objective of improving rates of economic activity. The policy would lead to health facilities being directed to Huyton, Kirkby and Prescott town centres. As noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), access to each of these centres by car and public transport is good. As a result, the policy would result in health facilities being directed to accessible locations within the Borough. The policy could thereby also have a positive effect on the sub-objective improving health and reducing long-term illness. This positive effect on the objective will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	+	++	++	High	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would direct services and facilities to Huyton, Kirkby and Prescott town centres. As noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), access to each of these centres by car and public transport is good. The policy would also direct appropriate shopping and service provision to Knowsley's district and local centres. This should help people to meet their needs locally and thereby reduce the level of expenditure leakage, as identified in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study. The policy would thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of improving community facilities. This positive effect on the objective will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> By enhancing the vitality and viability of Knowsley's centres, the policy is likely to increase the amount of activity in these centres which could provide additional natural surveillance and thereby have a positive effect on the objective of reducing crime and fear of crime.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS6: Town Centres and Retail Strategy								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would lead to health facilities being directed to Huyton, Kirkby and Prescott town centres. As noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), access to each of these centres by car and public transport is good. As a result, the policy would result in health facilities being directed to accessible locations which could have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives.							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in some residential development within Knowsley's town centres and could thereby help meet some of the housing need identified in the Knowsley Housing Needs Assessment (2009). This could have a positive effect on the objective and the sub-objective of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix.							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life and increased opportunities.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would lead to education facilities being directed to Huyton, Kirkby and Prescott town centres. As noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), access to each of these centres by car and public transport is good. As a result, the policy would result in education facilities being directed to accessible locations and could thereby have a positive effect on the objective of improving opportunities for lifelong learning.							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary positive effects on perceptions of the area	Other policies in the Local Plan should ensure that historic assets and their setting is protected
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in significant investment being directed to Knowsley's town centres. Prescott town centre is designated as a conservation area and contains a number of listed buildings; including the Grade I listed St Mary's Church. The town centre conservation area is however one of two conservation areas in Knowsley that is included on English Heritage's Heritage at Risk Register and when it was previously assessed the conservation area was considered to be in a very bad condition and deteriorating. The Prescott town centre Conservation Area Appraisal (2005) also makes reference to the presence of a number of vacant buildings in the centre. Huyton Church Road conservation area is also adjacent to Huyton town centre. The level of investment in Knowsley's town centres that is proposed by the policy could have a positive effect on the Borough's heritage assets by, for example, encouraging the preservation and re-use of historic assets. Conversely, it is also acknowledged that the new development proposed in Knowsley's town centres could adversely impact upon the setting of some historic assets. It is however recognised that there are other policies in the Local Plan which would ensure that the Borough's historic assets and their setting is protected. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective albeit with a low level of certainty.							

CS6: Town Centres and Retail Strategy								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	0	0	0	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in significant investment being directed to Knowsley's town centres. The Knowsley Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2009) noted that surface water flooding incidents in the Borough are predominantly associated with highway flooding and are prevalent in all major conurbations within the Council's boundaries, including Halewood, Huyton, Prescott, Knowsley Village and Kirkby. It is anticipated that climate change will exacerbate flood risk. Nevertheless, other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk.							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that the new development in town and local centres is built to higher standards of energy efficiency

CS6: Town Centres and Retail Strategy								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of new development in Knowsley's town, district and local centres would inevitably result in carbon dioxide emissions. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an identified need to enhance the vitality and viability of these centres. In addition, it is recognised that there are other policies in the plan would ensure that the new development in these centres would be built to higher standards of energy efficiency.</p> <p>The policy would direct services and facilities to Huyton, Kirkby and Prescott town centres. As noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), access to each of these centres by public transport is good. The policy would therefore direct new development to locations that are accessible by a choice of modes of transport, including sustainable modes of transport.</p> <p>The Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) highlights that Knowsley's town centres have a low retention rate for comparison expenditure and that there are significant levels of leakage to other centres outside of the Borough. The policy seeks to ensure that there is an appropriate range of comparison and convenience retail and other appropriate service provision within Knowsley's town centres. It would also support the provision of convenience shopping and appropriate service provision in the Borough's district and local centres. The policy should therefore help people to meet their needs locally and thereby reduce the amount of journeys out of the Borough for comparison and convenience retail. This would have a positive effect on carbon dioxide emissions associated with transport. As a result, it is considered that the overall impact of the policy on this objective is likely to be positive.</p>							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary positive effect on perceptions of the area.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> By complimenting regeneration priorities in Knowsley's town centres, the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on this objective by encouraging the redevelopment of derelict, underused and/or contaminated land.</p>							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS6: Town Centres and Retail Strategy								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary effect on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Propose measures to manage any increase in town centre traffic
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would direct services and facilities to Huyton, Kirkby and Prescot town centres. As noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), access to each of these centres by public transport is good. The policy would therefore direct new development to locations that are accessible by a choice of modes of transport, including sustainable modes of transport.</p> <p>The Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) highlights that Knowsley's town centres have a low retention rate for comparison expenditure and that there are significant levels of leakage to other centres outside of the Borough. The policy seeks to ensure that there is an appropriate range of comparison and convenience retail and other appropriate service provision within Knowsley's town centres. It would also support the provision of convenience shopping and appropriate service provision in the Borough's district and local centres. The policy should therefore help people to meet their needs locally and thereby reduce the amount of journeys out of the Borough for comparison and convenience retail. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on air quality, particularly in locations outside of the Borough. The additional investment in Knowsley's centres may however increase the amount of vehicular movements within these areas which could have some adverse impact on local air quality in these areas. Therefore, there is only a low level of certainty about the impact of the policy on this objective.</p>							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that the development is built to higher environmental standards.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of new development in Knowsley's town, district and local centres would inevitably result in water and mineral use. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an identified need to enhance the vitality and viability of these centres. As such, the use of water and mineral resources for development to support the regeneration of these centres could be considered to constitute a prudent use of these resources. In addition, the new development in these centres would be built to higher environmental standards and other policies in the plan encourage the use of recycled materials and the incorporation of sustainable design principles. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective would be neutral although it is acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty about this impact due to there being an absence of specific detail relating to the resultant development at this stage.</p>							

CS6: Town Centres and Retail Strategy								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary positive effects on social inclusion, congestion, air quality and carbon emissions.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would direct services and facilities to Huyton, Kirkby and Prescott town centres. As noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), access to each of these centres by public transport is good. The policy would therefore direct new development to locations that are accessible by a choice of modes of transport, including sustainable modes of transport.</p> <p>The Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) highlights that Knowsley's town centres have a low retention rate for comparison expenditure and that there are significant levels of leakage to other centres outside of the Borough. The policy seeks to ensure that there is an appropriate range of comparison and convenience retail and other appropriate service provision within Knowsley's town centres. It would also support the provision of convenience shopping and appropriate service provision in the Borough's district and local centres. The policy should therefore help people to meet their needs locally and thereby reduce the amount of journeys out of the Borough for comparison and convenience retail. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use.</p>							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that measures are implemented to minimise the generation of waste and maximise the recycling and re-use rates.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of housing would inevitably result in the production of waste. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an identified need to enhance the vitality and viability of these centres. In addition, other policies in the plan will ensure that measures are implemented to minimise the generation of waste and maximise recycling rates during the construction and operation of new development. The overall impact of the policy is however considered to be uncertain as it is uncertain whether the increase in waste generated from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures described above.</p>							
Economic								
EC1. To improve the	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term		

CS6: Town Centres and Retail Strategy								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would direct investment to Knowsley's centres and would support opportunities for regeneration in the Borough. This could have a significant positive effect on the objective of increasing the number of new businesses and the sub-objective of increasing commercial floorspace. This positive effect will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect.</p>							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	++	++	++	High	Local	Long term	Secondary positive effect on perceptions of the area.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) highlights that the Borough's town centres have a low retention rate for comparison expenditure and that there are significant levels of leakage to other centres outside of the Borough. The policy would result in significant investment in Knowsley's town, district and local centres. In particular, there would be appropriate retail and other service provision in each of these centres. The policy would also help enhance the vitality of town and local centres from the outset of the plan period by seeking to resist out of centre for main town centre uses where this would, amongst other things, have a significant impact on the vitality and viability of a town, district or local centre. It is therefore envisaged that this would have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of increasing the vitality of shopping areas and improving community facilities.</p>							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Reduced deprivation and improved quality of life	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in significant investment being directed to Knowsley's centres. This would result in a range of employment opportunities being created in accessible locations within the Borough. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective of maintaining high and stable levels of employment.</p>							

Sustainability Summary

By directing investment to Knowsley's town, district and local centres it is envisaged that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objectives relating to enhancing the vitality and viability of town and local centres and exploiting the growth potential of business sectors and increasing the number of new businesses. Given that each of the Knowsley's town centres are accessible by public transport and that the policy would therefore support the provision of a range of services and facilities in accessible locations, it is also considered that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and deprivation; and access to goods, services and amenities; and some positive effect on the objectives that relate to health; education; mitigating climate change; air quality; and reducing the need to travel and improving the use of more sustainable transport modes. It is however acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty over the effect of the policy on the objective concerned with air quality due to the additional investment in Knowsley's centres potentially increasing the amount of vehicular movements within these areas.

By enhancing the vitality and viability of Knowsley's centres, the policy is likely to increase the amount of activity and natural surveillance in these centres and thereby have a positive effect on the objective of reducing crime and fear of crime. The investment in Knowsley's centres, particularly Prescot town centre, could also result in some positive effect on the objective of preserving, enhancing and managing Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features. The policy would encourage the redevelopment of derelict, underused and/or contaminated land within Knowsley's town, district and local centres and should therefore have a positive effect on the objective of protecting land and soil. In addition, the encouragement afforded to the provision of residential uses within Knowsley's town centres should have a positive effect on the objective relating to housing and the policy should also support the generation of employment opportunities that would have a positive effect on the objective of maintaining high and stable levels of employment.

The policy would result in significant investment being directed to Knowsley's town centres. The Strategic Flood Risk Assessment noted that surface water flooding incidents in the Borough are predominantly associated with highway flooding and are prevalent in all major conurbations within the Council's boundaries, including Halewood, Huyton, Prescot, Knowsley Village and Kirkby. Nevertheless, other policies in the Local Plan should ensure that development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk. It is therefore considered that the policy is unlikely to have any significant effect on the objective relating to adapting to climate change.

There are no anticipated negative or uncertain effects on the sustainability objectives.

Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

- minor negative;

-- major negative;

? uncertain

CS7: Transport Networks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on unemployment and inequality.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to ensure that the Borough has a sustainable transport system that enables people to get to where they need to go by walking, cycling and public transport. It requires new development to be located and designed to promote accessibility and stipulates that larger scale proposals (which would include major employment-led developments) should be located in the most accessible locations. The policy also states that developer contributions will be required to improve the accessibility of locations. It is therefore considered that the policy could help reduce poverty and social exclusion by ensuring that employment and training opportunities and health facilities are physically accessible for all members of the community. The policy also provides support for strategic transport schemes that would improve access to major employment locations, such as Liverpool City Centre, Liverpool John Lennon Airport and the Port of Liverpool. In conclusion, it is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of improving rates of economic activity and improving health.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to ensure that the Borough has a sustainable transport system that enables people to get to where they need to go by walking, cycling and public transport. It requires new development to be located and designed to promote accessibility and stipulates that larger scale proposals should be located in the most accessible locations. The policy also requires new development to provide appropriate parking for bicycles, cars and disabled vehicles. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a positive effect on accessibility services and amenities and could reduce community severance.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy is unlikely to have any significant effects on crime or fear of crime. It does nevertheless state that the Council will support a transport system that enhances road safety. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving road safety.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS7: Transport Networks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to develop a transport system that enables people to get to where they need to go by walking and cycling by delivering an enhanced provision of walking and cycling routes as part of the Green Infrastructure network. This may encourage increased participation in walking and cycling and thereby have a beneficial impact on health. It is however recognised that the provision opportunities for sport and recreation does not necessarily guarantee engagement in these activities. However, by requiring new development to be located and designed to promote accessibility, the policy should also help to ensure that new health and leisure facilities are accessible for all sections of the community. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective.							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced deprivation.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to ensure that the Borough has a sustainable transport system and stipulates that larger scale proposals (which would include major employment-led development) should be located in the most accessible locations. The policy should also ensure that new education facilities are accessible by a choice of means transport. It is therefore considered that the policy could help ensure that employment and training opportunities are physically accessible for all members of the community. Consequently, the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of increasing educational achievement.							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS7: Transport Networks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to improve the choice and use of more sustainable transport modes by ensuring new development is required to be located and designed to prioritise sustainable modes of travel through a choice of walking, cycling and public transport. It requires larger scale proposals to be located in the most accessible locations and states that the Council will give priority to schemes that provide for improvements to the rail network, enhanced provision for buses, Line 1 of the Merseytram scheme, the delivery of an enhanced provision of walking and cycling routes as part of the Green Infrastructure network, and the roll out of infrastructure for low carbon emission vehicles. The policy also provides support for new technologies that will mitigate or minimise carbon emissions. Consequently, whilst it is recognised that there can only be a limited degree of certainty that the Merseytram line to Kirkby will be delivered due to the third Merseyside Local Transport Plan (LTP3) acknowledging that the funding for this is unsecured, it is considered that the broader scope of the policy interventions have the potential to support a positive shift to more sustainable modes of transport and could thereby help reduce carbon emissions associated with transport.							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires new development to be in compliance with adopted maximum parking standards. This could reduce the amount of land that is required for parking and therefore reduce the need to release greenfield sites for development.							

CS7: Transport Networks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to improve the choice and use of more sustainable transport modes by ensuring new development is required to be located and designed to prioritise sustainable modes of travel through a choice of walking, cycling and public transport. It requires larger scale proposals to be located in the most accessible locations and states that the Council will give priority to schemes that provide for improvements to the rail network, enhanced provision for buses, Line 1 of the Merseytram scheme, and the delivery of an enhanced provision of walking and cycling routes as part of the Green Infrastructure network. The policy also provides support for new technologies that will improve air quality and states that the Council will support the electrification of existing rail lines which could have a positive effect on local air quality. The policy also provides support for new technologies that will mitigate or minimise carbon emissions. Consequently, whilst it is recognised that there can only be a limited degree of certainty that the Merseytram line to Kirkby will be delivered due to the third Merseyside Local Transport Plan (LTP3) acknowledging that the funding for this is unsecured, it is considered that the broader scope of the policy interventions have the potential to support a positive shift to more sustainable modes of transport and could thereby help reduce help reduce car use and the associated air-borne emissions.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on social inclusion, congestion, air quality and carbon emissions.	

CS7: Transport Networks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
mode.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to improve the choice and use of more sustainable transport modes by ensuring new development is located and designed to prioritise sustainable modes of travel through a choice of walking, cycling and public transport. It requires larger scale proposals to be located in the most accessible locations and states that the Council will give priority to schemes that provide for improvements to the rail network, enhanced provision for buses, Line 1 of the Merseytram scheme, and the delivery of an enhanced provision of walking and cycling routes as part of the Green Infrastructure network. Consequently, whilst it is recognised that there can only be a limited degree of certainty that the Merseytram line to Kirkby will be delivered due to the third Merseyside Local Transport Plan (LTP3) acknowledging that the funding for this is unsecured, it is considered that the broader scope of the policy interventions have the potential to support a positive shift to more sustainable modes of transport. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective.</p>							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>								
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Increased employment opportunities and reduced unemployment.	
<p><u>Comments:</u> A key aim of the policy is to support the economy by facilitating the efficient movement of people and goods within the Borough. The policy provides support for a number of strategic transport schemes that would deliver significant investment into the Borough and could potentially make it a more attractive location for businesses to invest in. The policy therefore has the potential to have a positive effect on the competitiveness of businesses in Knowsley and could also increase the number of new businesses. Consequently, whilst it is recognised that there can only be a limited degree of certainty that the Merseytram line to Kirkby will be delivered due to the third Merseyside Local Transport Plan (LTP3) acknowledging that the funding for this is unsecured, it is considered that the broader scope of the policy interventions have the potential to have a significant positive effect on the competitiveness of businesses in Knowsley and the number of new businesses.</p>								
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>								
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced deprivation	

CS7: Transport Networks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
long-term unemployment.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to ensure that the Borough has a sustainable transport system that enables people to get to where they need to go by walking, cycling and public transport. It also requires new development to be located and designed to promote accessibility and stipulates that larger scale proposals (which would include major employment-led developments) should be located in the most accessible locations. The policy also provides support for strategic transport schemes that would improve access to major employment locations, such as Liverpool City Centre, Liverpool John Lennon Airport and the Port of Liverpool. It is therefore considered that the policy could help reduce long-term unemployment by ensuring that employment and training opportunities are physically accessible from all parts of the Borough. In conclusion, it is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							
Sustainability Summary								
<p>The policy relating to Transport Networks seeks to improve the choice and use of more sustainable transport modes by ensuring new development is located and designed to prioritise sustainable modes of travel through a choice of walking, cycling and public transport. It requires larger scale proposals to be located in the most accessible locations and states that the Council will give priority to schemes that provide for improvements to the rail network, enhanced provision for buses, Line 1 of the Merseytram scheme, and the delivery of an enhanced provision of walking and cycling routes as part of the Green Infrastructure network. Consequently, whilst it is recognised that there can only be a limited degree of certainty that the Merseytram line to Kirkby will be delivered due to funding not being secured, it is considered that the broader scope of the policy interventions have the potential to support a positive shift to more sustainable modes of transport. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a major positive effect on the objectives relating to mitigating climate change and improving the choice and use of more sustainable transport modes; and some positive impact on the objective of protecting air quality.</p> <p>The policy seeks to ensure that the Borough has a sustainable transport system that enables people to get to where they need to go by walking, cycling and public transport. It also requires new development to be located and designed to promote accessibility and stipulates that larger scale proposals (which would include major employment-led developments and health and education facilities) should be located in the most accessible locations. The policy also provides support for strategic transport schemes that would improve access to major employment locations, such as Liverpool City Centre, Liverpool John Lennon Airport and the Port of Liverpool. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective relating to poverty and deprivation; and a positive effect on the objectives of improving access to services and facilities; reducing unemployment; reducing health inequalities; and improving educational attainment and opportunities for lifelong learning. It is also considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objectives relating to the competitiveness of businesses in Knowsley by facilitating the efficient movement of people and goods within the Borough. Furthermore, the requirement for new development to comply with maximum parking standards should reduce the amount of land that is required for parking and therefore have a positive effect on the objective of protecting land and soil quality.</p> <p>There are no anticipated negative or uncertain effects on the sustainability objectives and, as such, no mitigation measures are proposed.</p>								

Key for effects					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	– minor negative;	– – major negative;	? uncertain

CS8: Green Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on reducing unemployment and inequality.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The provision of an enhanced Green Infrastructure network within the Borough may increase the desirability of Knowsley as a destination for investment. The policy could therefore have a positive effect on the objective by stimulating investment and creating jobs, although it is recognised that a large range of factors influence the investment decisions of businesses.</p> <p>The policy does however also seek to protect, manage and enhance the Borough's Green Infrastructure network in order to, amongst other things, provide opportunities for sport and recreation within walking distance of housing, employment, health and education facilities. These recreational opportunities can deliver improvements to the health of the population. The policy also states that the existing and new public open spaces will be protected, maintained and improved which could have a positive effect on air pollution and thereby result in health benefits for those who suffer from respiratory illnesses. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the sub-objective that relates to improving health and reduce long-term limiting illness.</p>							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to protect and enhance a network of links between residential areas, existing strategic areas of greenspace, employment locations, local community services and leisure facilities, through the creation of green paths and cycleways. It also seeks to protect and enhance Green Infrastructure that provides sustainable transport linkages between residential neighbourhoods and services. The policy may therefore have a positive effect on accessibility of goods, services and amenities.</p>							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS8: Green Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to protect, manage and enhance the Borough's Green Infrastructure network in order to, amongst other things, provide opportunities for sport and recreation within walking distance of housing, employment, health and education facilities. These recreational opportunities can deliver improvements to the health of the population. The policy also states that the existing and new public open spaces will be protected, maintained and improved which could have a positive effect on air pollution and thereby result in health benefits for those who suffer from respiratory illnesses. It is however recognised that the provision of opportunities for sport and recreation does not necessarily guarantee engagement in these activities and, as a result, there is only a low level of certainty about the effect on this objective.							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved perceptions of the Borough.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The supporting text to the policy notes that Knowsley's Green Infrastructure network contributes to the historic character of parts of the Borough. It is also noted that several of the Council's Conservation Area Appraisals acknowledge the importance of areas of open space for the character and setting of the conservation area, for instance those prepared for Ingoe Lane, Knowsley Village and Old Hall Lane. The policy seeks to protect, manage and enhance the Borough's Green Infrastructure network in order to, amongst other things, preserve the character and function of the historic environment. It is therefore considered that the policy could help preserve and enhance Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.							
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	++	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term	Improved perceptions of the Borough Potential secondary effects on health and well-being.	

CS8: Green Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> A key aim of the policy is to protect and enhance strategically important greenspaces and improve accessibility for communities to greenspace offering leisure and recreation opportunities. The policy also seeks to provide an appropriate quantity and improved quality of locally important open spaces and to protect, manage and enhance Green Infrastructure where it would help preserve the character and function of valued landscapes. It is therefore envisaged that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of providing the required amount of open space; improving the quality of open space; and providing open space in accessible locations. The way this policy has been integrated into the Plan ensures a high level of confidence in its performance.</p>							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	++	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term	Improved perceptions of the Borough	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy acknowledges the importance of Green Infrastructure for sustaining and promoting biodiversity and ecological networks (including protected and endangered species). It states that in order to ensure that the Borough's Green Infrastructure fulfils this role, planning powers will be used to, amongst other things, protect, enhance and/or introduce biodiversity into existing areas of green infrastructure; promote effective movement of wildlife through a network of strategic green links; and minimise the impact of new development on biodiversity and geological sites. The policy also requires new development to be served by Green Infrastructure which protects, maintains and enhances biodiversity. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on this objective and its sub-objectives of conserving and enhancing the natural environment and improving the delivery of biodiversity targets as shown in the Ecological Framework.</p>							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy acknowledges the importance of Green Infrastructure for mitigating the effects of climate change and flood risk. It states that in order to ensure that the Borough's Green Infrastructure fulfils this role, planning powers will be used to, amongst other things, deliver new integrated and functional Green Infrastructure that provides mitigation and adaptation to climate change, such as sustainable drainage systems, carbon capture and storage, and green roofs. It is also noted that the policy would provide protection to existing open spaces. These open spaces are likely to be increasingly important for mitigating the higher summer temperatures that are anticipated as a result of climate change. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a significant positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing flood risk.</p>							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		

CS8: Green Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the protection and enhancement of the Green Infrastructure network in Knowsley, which may have a positive effect on the objective by leading to the removal of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere. In addition, the policy seeks to improve links within the Borough by creating green paths and cycle ways. It is therefore considered that the policy could reduce carbon emissions from the transport sector by encouraging walking and cycling as an alternative to motorised transport. The policy also advocates the use of green roofs which can also improve the energy efficiency of a building. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing carbon dioxide emissions.</p>							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	++	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life. Improved perceptions of the area.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The key objective of the policy is to maintain and enhance Knowsley's Green Infrastructure by, amongst other things, protecting and enhancing strategically important greenspaces; protecting, maintaining and enhancing existing open space; maximising opportunities to introduce biodiversity into existing areas of green infrastructure; and delivering new integrated and functional green infrastructure. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of improving the size and quality of the Green Infrastructure network and improving the size and quality of the Ecological Framework.</p>							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to protect strategically important greenspaces and locally important open spaces. The policy should therefore have a positive effect on the aspect of the objective that relates to protecting and managing land.</p>							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on biodiversity.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to protect, maintain and improve watercourses. It states that Green Infrastructure will be protected and enhanced to, amongst other things, mitigate water pollution and will result in planning powers being used to deliver Green Infrastructure that incorporates a series of measures that may reduce the likelihood of surface water run-off providing a pathway for pollutants into watercourses, such as green roofs and sustainable drainage systems. It is therefore considered that the policy is likely to have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							

CS8: Green Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	
	<u>Comments:</u> A key aim of the policy is to protect and enhance Green Infrastructure. This is likely to result in the protection of existing trees and woodland which could have a positive effect on air quality by helping to remove some pollutants from the atmosphere. The policy also seeks to improve links within the Borough by creating green paths and cycle ways. It is therefore considered that the policy could encourage walking and cycling as an alternative to travelling by car. As a result, it is concluded that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on social inclusion, congestion, air quality and carbon emissions.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to improve links within the Borough by improving green paths and cycle ways. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use by encouraging walking and cycling as an alternative to travelling by car.							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on reducing unemployment and inequality.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The provision of an enhanced Green Infrastructure network within the Borough may increase the desirability of Knowsley as a destination for investment. Consequently, by protecting and enhancing strategically important greenspaces and ensuring the appropriate provision of new open spaces the policy could have a positive effect on the aspect of the objective that relates to increasing the number of new businesses. Nevertheless, it is recognised that a large range of factors influence the investment decisions of businesses and it is therefore considered that the certainty of this impact is low.							

CS8: Green Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on reducing unemployment and inequality.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The provision of an enhanced Green Infrastructure network within the Borough may increase the desirability of Knowsley as a destination for investment. Consequently, by protecting and enhancing strategically important greenspaces and ensuring the appropriate provision of new open spaces the policy could stimulate investment and thereby have a positive effect on the objective of maintaining high and stable levels of employment. Nevertheless, it is recognised that a large range of factors influence the investment decisions of businesses and it is therefore considered that the certainty of this impact is low.							

Sustainability Summary

The policy for Green Infrastructure would have a positive effect on a large number of objectives, especially those relating to environmental issues. The key objective of the policy is to maintain and enhance Knowsley's Green Infrastructure by, amongst other things, protecting and enhancing strategically important greenspaces; protecting, maintaining and enhancing existing open space; maximising opportunities to introduce biodiversity into existing areas of green infrastructure; and delivering new integrated and functional green infrastructure. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objectives relating to providing, conserving and enhancing Green Infrastructure; protecting biodiversity; and protecting and enhancing landscape character and accessibility. It would also have some positive effect on the objective relating to protecting and restoring land and soil quality.

The policy states that planning powers will be used to, amongst other things, deliver new integrated and functional Green Infrastructure that provides mitigation and adaptation to climate change, such as sustainable drainage systems, carbon capture and storage, and green roofs. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would also have a major positive effect on the objective relating to mitigating climate change and its sub-objective of minimising flood risk. The delivery of green roofs and Green Infrastructure that contributes to carbon capture and storage should make a positive contribution to reducing carbon emissions. In addition, the provision of green paths and cycle ways could encourage walking and cycling as an alternative to travelling by car. It is therefore considered that the policy also has the potential to have a positive effect on the objectives relating to mitigating climate change; air quality; and the use of more sustainable transport modes.

Several of Knowsley's Conservation Area Appraisals acknowledge the importance of areas of open space for the character and setting of the conservation area, for instance those prepared for Ingoe Lane, Knowsley Village and Old Hall Lane. The policy seeks to protect, manage and enhance the Borough's Green Infrastructure network in order to, amongst other things, preserve the character and function of the historic environment. It is therefore considered that the policy could also have a positive effect on the objective that relates to the preservation of Knowsley's built heritage.

By seeking to protect and maintain Green Infrastructure that provides opportunities for sport and recreation, the policy could help provide opportunities for participation in sport and recreation which would have a positive effect on the objectives relating to health; and poverty and social deprivation. It is however recognised that the provision of opportunities for sport and recreation does not necessarily guarantee engagement in these activities and, as a result, there is only a low level of certainty about the effect on these objectives. The provision of an enhanced Green Infrastructure network within the Borough may increase the desirability of Knowsley as a destination for investment which would have a positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and deprivation; business competitiveness; and high and stable levels of employment. It is however acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty about this impact as it is recognised that a large range of factors influence the investment decisions of businesses.

There are no anticipated negative or uncertain effects on the sustainability objectives.

Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

- minor negative;

-- major negative;

? uncertain

A3. SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OF THE PRINCIPAL REGENERATION AREAS

CS9: Principal Regeneration Area – North Huyton and Stockbridge Village								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the replacement of unpopular housing stock and the provision of new housing development of a range of types suitable for local needs. The policy would also result in the enhanced provision of retail, leisure and community facilities. Education and training facilities would be provided in Stockbridge Village which would have the potential to have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving rates of economic activity. The provision of public open space and a refurbished Primary Care Trust (PCT) clinic would also have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving health. The third Merseyside Local Transport Plan (LTP3) highlighted that access to employment from Huyton is one of the Borough's key accessibility issues. The policy seeks to address this by enhancing linkages to the surrounding area and could thereby improve access to employment opportunities which would have a positive effect on the sub-objective relating to improving rates of economic activity. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective. This positive effect will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	++	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would lead to the provision of new retail, leisure and community facilities in Stockbridge Village. In addition, it is noted that a refurbished Primary Care Trust (PCT) clinic would be provided in the centre. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective and the sub-objective of improving community facilities.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved perceptions of the area	
	<u>Comments:</u> Crime is identified in the supporting text as an issue in Huyton and Stockbridge Village district centre. The policy would lead to increased investment in the area and could result in more activity and natural surveillance in these areas. In addition, a police access point would be provided in the neighbourhood centre in Stockbridge Village. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing crime and fear of crime.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS9: Principal Regeneration Area – North Huyton and Stockbridge Village								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Health inequalities are listed as a key issue facing North Huyton and Stockbridge Village. The policy would result in the provision of new housing, public open space and a refurbished PCT clinic. In addition, measures would be taken to encourage walking and cycling. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to encourage healthier lifestyles and thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its associated sub-objectives.							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	++	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the replacement of unpopular housing stock and the provision of new housing development of a range of types suitable for local needs. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective. In addition, the Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) identified that the proportion of the housing stock in North Huyton that is socially rented is over double the national, North West and Merseyside averages. The policy seeks to rebalance the housing stock in North Huyton and Stockbridge Village and it is therefore also envisaged that it would have a major positive effect on the sub-objective of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix.							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> A relatively low level of educational attainment is identified as a key issue facing North Huyton and Stockbridge Village. The policy would lead to the provision of education facilities in the area. Accordingly, through the provision of these facilities, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of increasing educational attainment.							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The Local Plan acknowledges that there is a range of designated heritage assets in Huyton and Stockbridge Village, including twenty-five listed buildings and four conservation areas. Nevertheless, these designated heritage assets are not located within, or in close proximity to, the Principal Regeneration Area. As a result, it is envisaged that the policy is unlikely to have any significant impact on the objective.							
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Increased recreation opportunities and secondary effects on health.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of public open spaces within a wider Green Infrastructure network. As a result, it is envisaged that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on sub-objectives of providing the required amount of open space; and providing open space in accessible locations.							

CS9: Principal Regeneration Area – North Huyton and Stockbridge Village								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	0	0	0	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk.
	<u>Comments:</u> The Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) (2009) has demonstrated that parts of the Principal Regeneration Area are within Flood Zones 2 and 3a. It is likely that climate change will exacerbate this flood risk. The Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA) (2011) also indicates that parts of North Huyton fall within an area that is susceptible to ground water flooding. The PFRA does however recognise that there is a lack of local information in relation to groundwater flooding and that the dataset used only identifies wider areas that may be at risk from groundwater flooding. The supporting text to the policy also states that the level of housing to be provided in the area must take flood management into account. Furthermore, the provision of public open space may reduce rates of surface water run-off and are likely to be increasingly important for mitigating the higher summer temperatures that are anticipated as a result of climate change. In addition, other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk. It is therefore considered that the policy would have no significant effect on the objective.							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development is built to higher standards of energy efficiency

CS9: Principal Regeneration Area – North Huyton and Stockbridge Village								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
renewable sources.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of the development proposed by the policy would inevitably result in carbon dioxide emissions. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an identified need to re-balance the housing market to meet local needs. In addition, other policies in the plan would ensure that the new development is built to higher standards of energy efficiency. The policy would also lead to transport provision, incorporating public transport, walking and cycling. As a result, it is considered that the policy has the potential to result in some modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport, which would have a positive effect on carbon emissions from the transport sector. The overall impact of the policy is however considered to be uncertain as it is uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy described above.</p>							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of public open spaces within a wider Green Infrastructure network. As a result, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a direct positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Green Infrastructure network.</p>							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would involve the redevelopment of existing unpopular housing stock and this is likely to result in some housing being built on brownfield sites. Accordingly, it is considered that the policy is likely to have a positive effect on the sub-objective of directing new housing to previously developed land. It is however recognised that the supporting text to the Spatial Strategy acknowledges that Knowsley's regeneration areas comprise of a mix of previously developed land and greenfield land and it is therefore unclear the extent to which the policy would direct new housing to previously developed land. In addition, it is not specified whether there are areas of derelict and/or contaminated land within the Principal Regeneration Area. As a result, it is considered that there is only a low level of certainty that the policy would have a significant positive effect on this objective.</p>							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> North Huyton and Stockbridge Village are not within an Air Quality Management Area. The third Merseyside Local Transport Plan (LTP3) did however highlight that access to employment from Huyton is one of the Borough's key accessibility issues. The policy seeks to address this by enhancing transport provision, incorporating public transport, walking and cycling. As a result, it is considered that the policy has the potential to result in some modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport. Accordingly, it is considered that the policy may have a positive effect on air quality.</p>							

CS9: Principal Regeneration Area – North Huyton and Stockbridge Village								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that the new development is built to higher environmental standards.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of the development proposed by the policy would inevitably result in water and mineral use. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an identified need to regenerate North Huyton and Stockbridge Village and re-balance the housing market in these areas to meet local needs. As such, the use of water and mineral resources to support the regeneration of North Huyton and Stockbridge Village could be considered to constitute a prudent use of these resources. In addition, other policies in the plan would ensure that the new development is built to higher environmental standards. In addition, the new development would be built to higher environmental standards. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective would be neutral although it is acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty about this impact due to there being an absence of specific detail relating to the resultant development at this stage.</p>							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary effects on congestion, carbon emissions and air quality.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The need to enhance public transport links and develop sustainable transport infrastructure are identified as key issues facing Huyton and Stockbridge Village. This is highlighted in the third Merseyside Local Transport Plan which noted that Huyton and Stockbridge Village are characterised by high levels of commuting to surrounding areas and that access to employment from Huyton is one of the Borough's key accessibility issues. In addition, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Study (2012) notes that improvements to public transport accessibility and journey times to employment sites will be critical success factors in avoiding reliance on private cars in North Huyton and Stockbridge Village.</p> <p>The policy involves transport provision, incorporating public transport, walking and cycling, to provide enhanced linkages within the area and with surrounding areas. Furthermore, the policy would lead to the provision of new retail, small-scale employment, leisure and community facilities in the area which may reduce the need to travel out of the area. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use.</p>							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS9: Principal Regeneration Area – North Huyton and Stockbridge Village								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Increased employment opportunities and reduced deprivation.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would encourage the provision of small-scale employment in North Huyton and Stockbridge Village. The policy could thereby have a positive effect on the sub-objective of increasing commercial floorspace. Nevertheless, given that the provision in the area would only be small-scale there is a limited level of certainty that any effect on the objective would be significant.							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved perceptions of the area.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Underperformance and high rates of vacancy are identified in the Knowsley Town Centres and Shopping Study as key issues facing some local centres in Huyton and Stockbridge Village. The policy would support the provision of new leisure, community, education and training facilities and local retail provision in North Huyton and Stockbridge Village centre. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the vitality and viability of this district centre and the sub-objective of improving community facilities. The policy also specifies that the retail provision would be of a scale and function which meets the needs of the area. As such, it is considered that the policy would not have a detrimental effect on the vitality and viability of other town and local centres in Knowsley.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Reduced deprivation.	Other policies in the plan seek to address low skills and educational barriers to employment.
	<u>Comments:</u> North Huyton and Stockbridge are characterised by high levels of deprivation and worklessness. The policy would lead to the provision of community education and training facilities in Stockbridge Village centre. In addition, measures would be taken to enhance linkages within the area and with surrounding areas and some small-scale employment uses would be provided in the area. It is therefore considered that the policy could improve access to employment opportunities and thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing unemployment. The policy does not itself seek to directly address low skills/training which may present a significant barrier to employment, particularly for the long term unemployed. It is however recognised that other policies in the plan seek to address low skills and educational barriers to employment.							

Sustainability Summary

The policy for North Huyton and Stockbridge Village would have a positive effect on a wide range of objectives. In particular, by providing new housing development of a range of types suitable for local needs and also supporting the delivery of an enhanced provision of retail, leisure and community facilities, the policy would have a major positive effect on the objectives relating to deprivation and social inclusion; access to goods, services and amenities; and housing. It will also have a positive effect on the objectives relating to health and educational attainment.

The policy would result in the provision of public open spaces within a wider Green Infrastructure network. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objectives relating to landscape and Green Infrastructure. The proposed transport provision, incorporating public transport, walking and cycling, and the provision of increased local facilities, should also ensure that the policy also has a positive effect on the objectives relating to air quality; and reducing the need to travel and the use of more sustainable transport modes.

The policy would support the provision of new leisure, community, education and training facilities and local retail provision in North Huyton and Stockbridge Village centre. The policy also specifies that the retail provision would be of a scale and function which meets the needs of the area. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective of enhancing the vitality and viability of town and local centres and the sub-objective of improving community facilities. The provision of these facilities should also result in the creation of some additional employment opportunities and would improve access to training. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objectives relating to increasing the number of new businesses; and reducing long term unemployment. It is however recognised that there is only a low level of certainty over the effect on the objective concerned with increasing the number of new businesses as the policy acknowledges that any new employment provision would be small scale.

The policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective relating to crime and fear of crime by increasing the levels of activity and natural surveillance in North Huyton and Stockbridge Village. In addition, the policy is likely to have a positive effect on the objective of protecting and restoring land by leading to the redevelopment of existing unpopular housing stock and previously developed sites.

There are no anticipated negative effects on the sustainability objectives. It is however considered that the policy would have an uncertain effect on the objective relating to mitigating climate change as it is considered to be uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy.

The Strategic Flood Risk Assessment has demonstrated that parts of the Principal Regeneration Area are within Flood Zones 2 and 3. It is likely that climate change will exacerbate this flood risk. Nevertheless, the policy notes that the level of housing to be provided in the area will take flood management into account. Furthermore, the policy supports the provision of public open space which is likely to reduce rates of surface water run-off and help moderate the higher summer temperatures that are anticipated as a result of climate change. As a result, it is considered that the effect of the policy on the objective of adapting to climate change would be neutral.

Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

- minor negative;

-- major negative;

? uncertain

CS10: Principal Regeneration Area – Kirkby Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	Include proposals to improve access to training.
	<u>Comments:</u> The Local Plan identifies Kirkby as an area characterised by very high levels of deprivation and the Knowsley Core Evidence Base document (2007) established that the majority of North and South Kirkby is within the most deprived 5% of the country. The policy encourages the provision of employment and retail uses in Kirkby town centre and could thereby have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving rates of economic activity. The willingness to provide additional services and facilities within the town centre, including additional leisure and education uses, should also help reduce levels of social exclusion and deprivation, particularly as the policy also proposes measures to improve access to the town centre. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy encourages the provision of a wide range of services and facilities in Kirkby town centre, including comparison and convenience retail floorspace, key services, cultural and leisure facilities and enhancements to the evening economy. The policy therefore has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and the sub-objective of improving community facilities. In addition, the policy also contains a number of measures to improve access to the town centre by a choice of means of transport. As a result, it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on both the objective and the sub-objective of improving community facilities. Nevertheless, the certainty of this impact is reduced by the fact that it only indicates a willingness to accommodate these services and facilities in the town centre rather than proposing to provide them.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Improved perceptions of the area.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Core Evidence Base document (2007) identifies that parts of Kirkby experience high levels of crime. The policy would result in the provision of a mix of uses in Kirkby town centre and would include uses that enhance the evening economy of the area. As a result, it is envisaged that the policy would result in increased levels of activity and natural surveillance in the town centre. It is therefore considered that the policy could help reduce crime and fear of crime. It is however acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty regarding the impact on this objective.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS10: Principal Regeneration Area – Kirkby Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the creation of new footpaths and cycle routes to link the town centre with other areas of Kirkby. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to encourage healthier lifestyles and thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its associated sub-objectives. It is however considered that there is only a low level of certainty about this impact as the provision of new footpaths and cycle routes does not guarantee that people will make an increasing proportion of their journeys on foot or by bicycle. The policy would also encourage the provision of leisure facilities within the town centre but it is unclear whether these would include facilities for sport and recreation.</p>							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Improved quality of life	Include proposals to improve access to training.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Relatively low levels of educational attainment are identified as a key issue facing Kirkby. Whilst the proposals in the policy do not directly seek to address this, the policy indicates a willingness to accommodate a range of services and facilities in Kirkby town centre, including educational facilities, and it is also recognised that the investment in Kirkby may create new jobs and access to job-based training. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a positive effect on this objective but the certainty of this impact is only low as the policy only indicates a willingness to accommodate education uses in the town centre rather than proposing to provide them.</p>							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	0	0	0	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary effect on perceptions of the area.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Old Hall Lane is located to the north west of Kirkby town centre. The Old Hall Lane Conservation Area Appraisal (2005) notes that the conservation area retains the characteristics of a rural lane and is secluded from Kirkby town centre by open park space and mature trees. The policy has the potential to generate increased footfall in Kirkby town centre as a result of the development proposed and would also support the proposed expansion of the town centre on land to the south of Cherryfield Drive. It is however noted that Hall Lane provides a strong physical barrier between Kirkby town centre and the conservation area. It is therefore considered that the policy is unlikely to have a significant effect on the objective.</p>							

CS10: Principal Regeneration Area – Kirkby Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	0	0	0	Medium	Local	Long term		Ensure flood risk is taken into account when considering development locations within Kirkby town centre. Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that appropriate measures are taken to prevent new development from exacerbating flood risk.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in significant investment being directed to Kirkby town centre. The Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2009) noted that surface water flooding incidents in the Borough are predominantly associated with highway flooding and are prevalent in all major conurbations within the Council's boundaries, including Kirkby. Climate change is likely to exacerbate flood risk. Nevertheless, other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk. It is therefore considered that the policy would have no significant effect on the objective.							

CS10: Principal Regeneration Area – Kirkby Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development is built to higher standards of energy efficiency
	<u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of the built development proposed by the policy would inevitably result in carbon dioxide emissions. Nevertheless, it is recognised that the development is necessary to support the retail-led regeneration of Kirkby town centre. In addition, it is also acknowledged that other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development incorporates sustainable design principles and is built to a high standard of energy efficiency. The policy would also lead to the delivery of improved facilities for sustainable transport, including improvements to Kirkby bus station, safeguarding the potential delivery of the Merseytram Line 1 and the creation of new footpaths and cycleways. As a result, it is considered that the policy has the potential to result in some modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport, which would have a positive effect on carbon emissions from the transport sector. The overall effect of the policy is however considered to be uncertain as it is uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy described above.							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved perceptions of the area.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the redevelopment of some previously developed sites around the town centre. It is therefore envisaged that the policy could reduce the need to release greenfield sites for development.							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	

CS10: Principal Regeneration Area – Kirkby Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Kirkby town centre is not within, or in close proximity to, an Air Quality Management Area. The policy would deliver improved facilities for sustainable transport, including improvements to Kirkby bus station and public transport interchange facilities, and the creation of new footpaths and cycleways. The policy would also safeguard the potential delivery of the Merseytram Line 1 which is a long term aspiration identified in the third Merseyside Local Transport Plan (2011). It is however acknowledged in the Local Transport Plan that the funding for delivering the Merseytram line to Kirkby is unsecured and there can therefore only be a limited degree of certainty that this will be delivered. Nevertheless, it is considered that the other aspects of the policy should ensure some modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport and, as a result, have a positive effect on the objective.</p> <p>In addition, the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) highlights that Knowsley's town centres have a low retention rate for comparison expenditure and that there are significant levels of leakage to other centres outside of the Borough. The policy seeks to direct new town centre uses to Kirkby town centre, including comparison retail floorspace. The policy should therefore help people to meet their needs locally and thereby reduce the amount of journeys out of the Borough for comparison and convenience retail. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective. It is however recognised that if the additional investment in Kirkby attracts more visitors to the town centre it is likely to also increase the amount of vehicular movements within the centre. This could have some adverse impact on local air quality. Therefore, there is only a low level of certainty about the impact of the policy on this objective.</p>							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that the new development is built to higher environmental standards.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of the built development proposed by the policy would inevitably result in water and mineral use. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is a need to regenerate Kirkby town centre and, as such, it could be argued that the use of water and mineral resources to support the regeneration of Kirkby town centre would constitute a prudent use of these resources. It is also acknowledged that other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development incorporates sustainable design principles and achieves high standards of resource efficiency. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective would be neutral although it is acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty about this impact due to there being an absence of specific detail relating to the resultant development at this stage.</p>							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Reduced congestion, carbon emissions and improved air quality. Improved access to services and facilities and reduced social exclusion.	

CS10: Principal Regeneration Area – Kirkby Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would deliver improved facilities for sustainable transport, including improvements to Kirkby bus station and public transport interchange facilities, and the creation of new footpaths and cycleways. The policy would also safeguard the potential delivery of the Merseytram Line 1 which is a long term aspiration identified in the third Merseyside Local Transport Plan (2011). It is however acknowledged in the Local Transport Plan that the funding for delivering the Merseytram line to Kirkby is unsecured and there can therefore only be a limited degree of certainty that this will be delivered. Nevertheless, it is considered that the other aspects of the policy should ensure that it has a positive effect on this objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use.</p> <p>In addition, the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) highlights that Knowsley's town centres have a low retention rate for comparison expenditure and that there are significant levels of leakage to other centres outside of the Borough. The policy seeks to direct new town centre uses, including comparison retail floorspace, to Kirkby town centre. The policy should therefore help people to meet their needs locally and thereby reduce the amount of journeys out of the Borough for comparison and convenience retail. In addition, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that Kirkby town centre has good accessibility to railway stations, bus routes and cycle routes and, as a result, new retail provision in the town centre should be accessible by sustainable modes of transport. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective and the sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use.</p>							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	+	++	Medium	More than local	Long term	Increased employment opportunities and reduced deprivation.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of space for employment uses in Kirkby town centre. In addition, the proposed provision of new comparison and convenience retail in Kirkby town centre would have a positive effect on the sub-objective of increasing commercial floorspace. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on this objective which becomes increasingly significant as the Plan's proposals take effect.</p>							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved perceptions of the area and the creation of an area that is more attractive to skilled workers.	Ensure the land to the south of Cherryfield Drive is effectively integrated into the existing town centre.

CS10: Principal Regeneration Area – Kirkby Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) highlights that Kirkby town centre retains only 15 per cent of the comparison goods expenditure of the residents of its localised catchment area. A key purpose of the policy is to support the retail-led regeneration of Kirkby town centre in order to increase its vitality and viability. The policy would result in the provision of a wide range of uses in Kirkby town centre, including comparison and convenience retail floorspace, key services, leisure facilities and enhancements to the evening economy. As a result, it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the vitality and viability of the town centre and the sub-objective of improving community facilities. This impact will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect.</p> <p>The policy also supports the expansion of the town centre on land south of Cherryfield Drive. It is recognised that this new area of town centre must be well-integrated with the existing town centre to ensure that it compliments, rather than competes with, the existing centre. It is however noted that the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) established that Kirkby town centre has significant capacity for growth.</p>							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary effects on deprivation and quality of life	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy encourages the provision of employment and retail uses in Kirkby town centre and provides support for the expansion of the town centre on to land to the south of Cherryfield Drive. The policy is therefore likely to facilitate the creation of additional employment opportunities. The willingness to provide additional services and facilities within the town centre, including education uses, could also help reduce long term unemployment. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							

Sustainability Summary

The policy would have a positive effect on a wide range of sustainability objectives. In particular, the policy would lead to the retail-led regeneration of Kirkby town centre. It would increase the amount of commercial floorspace in the centre, provide space for employment uses and result in the provision of a wide range of uses in Kirkby town centre, including comparison and convenience retail floorspace, key services, leisure facilities and enhancements to the evening economy. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objectives relating to the enhancing the vitality and viability of town centres and increasing the number of new businesses; and a positive effect on the objective that seeks to improve access to goods, services and facilities. The resultant increased levels of activity and natural surveillance in the town centre could also have a positive effect on the objective of reducing crime and fear of crime.

The policy would result in the provision of facilities and employment opportunities in a location that is accessible from areas of deprivation. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and social inclusion; and reducing long-term unemployment. The policy would deliver improved facilities for sustainable transport, including improvements to Kirkby bus station, safeguarding the potential delivery of the Merseytram Line 1 and the creation of new footpaths and cycleways. Whilst it is noted that the funding for delivering the Merseytram is unsecured, it is considered that the other aspects of the policy should ensure some modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport and, as a result, the policy should have a positive effect on the objectives relating to air quality and the use of more sustainable transport modes.

The policy would result in the redevelopment of some previously developed sites around the town centre. It is therefore envisaged that the policy could reduce the need to release greenfield sites for development and thereby have a positive effect on the objective relating to protecting land and soil. It is also considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objectives relating to health and educational attainment but it is acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on these objectives.

The policy would result in significant investment being directed to Kirkby town centre. The SFRA noted that surface water flooding incidents in the Borough are predominantly associated with highway flooding and are prevalent in all major conurbations within the Council's boundaries, including Kirkby. Nevertheless, other policies in the Local Plan should ensure that development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding within the centre and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk. It is therefore considered that the policy is unlikely to have a significant effect on the objective relating to adapting to climate change.

There are no anticipated negative effects on the sustainability objectives. It is however considered that the policy would have an uncertain effect on the objective relating to mitigating climate change as it is considered to be uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy. The built development would also result in the use of water and minerals. It is however considered that the policy would have no significant effect on this objective as the use of water and mineral resources to support the identified need to regenerate Kirkby town centre would constitute a prudent use of these resources and it also acknowledged that other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development incorporates sustainable design principles and achieves high standards of resource efficiency. Whilst the Principal Regeneration Area is located in relatively close proximity to the Old Hall Lane Conservation Area, it is noted that Hall Lane provides a strong physical barrier between Kirkby town centre and the conservation area. It is therefore considered that the policy is unlikely to have a significant effect on the objective relating to the protection and enhancement of Knowsley's built heritage.

Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

- minor negative;

-- major negative;

? uncertain

CS11: Principal Regeneration Area – Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	+	++	Medium	More than Local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks are closely related to Kirkby. The Local Plan identifies Kirkby as an area characterised by very high levels of deprivation and the Knowsley Core Evidence Base document (2007) established that the majority of North and South Kirkby is within the most deprived 5% of the country. The policy would result in the provision of a mix of new employment development in these parks.</p> <p>As noted in the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012), there are presently limited options for access to the parks for those without access to a car. The policy however seeks to encourage measures to improve the accessibility of the parks from other areas of Kirkby. It is therefore considered that the policy would result in the provision of employment opportunities in a location that is in relatively close proximity to areas of deprivation and the policy could thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing unemployment. This impact will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect.</p>							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Reduced need to travel.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Delivering a New Future for Knowsley Industrial Park Strategic Framework (2011) identifies Knowsley Industrial Park as being characterised by weak supporting service infrastructure. The policy would result in the provision of a local service centre to meet the needs of the workers within the Park. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective and the sub-objective of improving community facilities.</p>							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
S5. To improve health and	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		

CS11: Principal Regeneration Area – Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
reduce health inequalities.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the creation of new footpaths and cycle routes to improve circulation within Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks and linkages to other areas of Kirkby. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to encourage healthier lifestyles and thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its associated sub-objectives. It is however recognised that the provision opportunities for walking and cycling does not necessarily guarantee engagement in these activities and, as a result, there is only a low level of certainty about the impact on this objective.</p>							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>								
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Include proposals to improve access to training.
<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy does not directly seek to address access to training and opportunities for lifelong learning. Nevertheless, it is recognised that the investment in Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks may create new jobs and access to job-based training. In addition, the policy would support measures to make the parks more accessible from other areas of Kirkby. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective.</p>								
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>								
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	+	+	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary effects on the image of the Borough.	Provide more information on how existing green and open spaces would be enhanced and on the Green Belt sites that would be redeveloped in the longer term.

CS11: Principal Regeneration Area – Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would support regeneration of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks and, as a result, may reduce the need to release additional greenfield sites to meet the Borough's employment land needs. It is therefore envisaged that it would have a positive effect on the character and accessibility of the landscape. In addition, it would result in public realm and Green Infrastructure enhancements and the supporting text states that there is scope to enhance existing green and open spaces within the Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks, such as Charley Wood and Acornfield Plantation. As a result, the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving the quality of open space. Nevertheless, limited information is provided on how these existing greenspaces would be enhanced.</p> <p>One of the gateway locations identified in the policy is partly within the Green Belt and the policy has the potential to result in the development of this land in the longer term. It is however unclear the extent to which this would impact upon the character and accessibility of the landscape. Accordingly, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain in the long term.</p>							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved perceptions of the area.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in public realm and Green Infrastructure enhancements to Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks. The supporting text to the policy states that there is scope to enhance existing green and open spaces within the Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks, such as Charley Wood and Acornfield Plantation, and to enhance the use of these areas. Acornfield Plantation is a designated Local Wildlife Site and is identified by the Liverpool City Region Ecological Framework: Knowsley District Profile as being significant for a number of important species, such as Water Vole, Daubenton's Bat and Dragonflies. The Merseyside Biodiversity Group also identify Acornfield Plantation as one of only two actively growing bogs that still survive in North Merseyside.</p> <p>The supporting text to the policy states that measures to increase the use of Acornfield Plantation and other similar area will only be permitted where the biodiversity value of these areas is not compromised. Accordingly, the policy should have a positive effect on the aspect of the objective that relates to protecting biodiversity, habitats and protected species.</p>							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	0	0	0	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk.

CS11: Principal Regeneration Area – Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) (2009) has demonstrated that Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks are located predominantly within Flood Zone 1. The SFRA did establish that surface water flooding incidents are prevalent in all major conurbations within the Council's boundaries and the Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2012) notes that surface water flooding events have occurred in Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks. Nevertheless, other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk. It is therefore considered that the policy would have no significant effect on the objective.</p>							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	?	?	?	Low	More than local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development is built to higher standards of energy efficiency
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of the built development proposed by the policy would inevitably result in carbon dioxide emissions. In addition, some of the uses proposed, such as storage and distribution, can generate significant volumes of traffic which may increase emissions from the transport sector. Nevertheless, it is recognised that the development is necessary to support the Borough's economy and regenerate Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks. In addition, other policies in the plan will ensure that the development proposed is built to higher standards of energy efficiency than the existing stock. Furthermore, the policy would benefit Kirkby's sustainable transport infrastructure by supporting the improvement of public transport interchange facilities and by creating new footpaths and cycleways. The policy could therefore support the use of more sustainable modes of transport. The provision of a local service centre to meet the needs of the workforce may also reduce the need to travel. The policy would also result in Knowsley Industrial Park being identified as a 'Priority Zone' for the production of renewable, low carbon and decentralised energy.</p> <p>The overall impact of the policy is however considered to be uncertain as it is uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy described above.</p>							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary effect on perceptions of the Borough.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to deliver Green Infrastructure enhancements. It is therefore considered that it could help maintain and enhance the Borough's Green Infrastructure network and thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of improve the size and quality of the Green Infrastructure network.</p>							

CS11: Principal Regeneration Area – Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	-	Low	Local	Long term		Ensure development built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release further greenfield sites.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would lead to development being directed to previously developed areas which would reduce the need to release greenfield sites to meet the Borough's need for employment land. One of the gateway locations identified in the policy is partly within the Green Belt and the policy has the potential to result in the development of this land in the longer term. However, as this greenfield site would only be released if it complies with the phasing mechanism for the release of Green Belt land set out in policy CS5, it is considered that the certainty of this impact is low.</p>							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks being developed for a range of employment uses, including those that can generate significant volumes of traffic, such as storage and distribution uses. There is however limited information available on the amount and nature of the new employment development that would be delivered.</p> <p>The policy incorporates measures to reduce car use, such as improved public transport interchange facilities and the creation of new footpaths and cycleways. It also provides support for the potential growth of Knowsley Rail Freight Terminal which may help reduce vehicle-based emissions. In addition, the provision of a local service centre to meet the needs of the workforce may reduce the need to travel. Nevertheless, given the uncertainty over the amount and nature of the new employment uses that would be delivered, it is considered that the impact of the policy on air quality is uncertain.</p>							

CS11: Principal Regeneration Area – Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that the new development is built to higher environmental standards.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of the built development proposed by the policy would inevitably result in water and mineral use. Nevertheless, it is recognised that the development is necessary to support the economy and the regeneration of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks. As such, the use of water and mineral resources to support the regeneration of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks could be considered to constitute a prudent use of these resources. In addition, other policies in the plan will ensure that the new development is built to higher environmental standards, hence the uncertain performance of the policy on this objective. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective would be neutral although it is acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty about this impact due to there being an absence of specific detail relating to the resultant development at this stage.</p>							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary effects on congestion, carbon emissions and improved air quality.	Appraisal of transport assessments and travel plans associated with individual development proposals in the context of transport policies in the Local Plan.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the parks being developed for a range of employment uses, including those that generate significant volumes of traffic, such as storage and distribution. There is however limited information available on the amount and nature of the new employment development that would be delivered.</p> <p>As noted in the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012), there are presently limited options for access to the parks for those without access to a car. The policy incorporates measures to reduce car use, such as improved public transport interchange facilities and the creation of new footpaths and cycleways. It also provides support for the potential growth of Knowsley Rail Freight Terminal which may help reduce vehicle-based emissions. In addition, the provision of a local service centre to meet the needs of the workforce may reduce the need to travel. Nevertheless, given the uncertainty over the amount and nature of the new employment uses that would be delivered, and the potential for these uses to generate significant volumes of traffic, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain.</p>							
E11. To minimise the production	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

CS11: Principal Regeneration Area – Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the parks being identified as a 'Priority Zone' for the production of renewable, low carbon and decentralised energy. The supporting text to the policy notes that this does not imply that the parks are suitable locations for Energy from Waste schemes. It is also noted that the Merseyside Joint Waste DPD identifies no need for site allocations for new Energy from Waste uses. It is therefore considered that the policy is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.</p>							
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	++	++	++	Medium	More than local	Long term	Increased employment opportunities and reduced deprivation.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of a mix of new high quality employment development. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to increasing the number of businesses and its sub-objective of increasing industrial/commercial floorspace.</p> <p>Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks are strategically important employment sites in the Borough. However, as highlighted by the Delivering a New Future for Knowsley Industrial Park Strategic Framework (2011), the infrastructure offer at Knowsley Industrial Park is out-dated and weak and the Park also suffers from weaknesses in the transport and movement network, supporting service infrastructure and a poor public realm. As a result, the study concludes that the image and brand of Knowsley Industrial Park is a further weakness undermining the ability of the park to attract high value activity, particularly those within identified growth sectors. The policy seeks to address this by improving facilities for sustainable transport, supporting road access improvements to open up and improve circulation within the park and delivering public realm and Green Infrastructure enhancements. In addition, the policy supports the delivery of high quality new employment development at gateway locations. It is therefore considered that the policy could address many of the weaknesses that presently affect the park and also enhance its image and attractiveness for developers. As such, it is considered that the policy could help stimulate investment and have a major positive effect on the objective.</p>							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	?	?	?	Low	More than local	Long term		Provide evidence to demonstrate that the B1 office provision could not be located within an existing town centre and that directing office development to this location would not have a negative impact on Knowsley's town centres.

CS11: Principal Regeneration Area – Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of retail uses and services at a local service centre within the park. It is however specified that this would be small scale and purely to serve the needs of the workforce within the park. As a result, the provision of these retail uses and services should not have a detrimental impact on the vitality and viability of the other centres within the Borough, particularly the nearby Kirkby town centre. The policy would also support measures to improve linkages between Knowsley Business Park and Kirkby town centre.</p> <p>Nevertheless, the policy would also result in B1 offices being directed to the park which is an out of centre location. It is recognised that the opportunities for new office development in Knowsley's town centres may be limited. It is also acknowledged that other policies in the plan require the application of a sequential test to B1 offices to ensure that they are directed to town centre sites where possible. Nevertheless, no evidence is provided to demonstrate that these offices could not be directed to a town centre or a more sequentially preferable location and it is therefore uncertain whether this B1 office development would be delivered in this location or whether such proposals would fail to pass this sequential test. Similarly, there is no evidence provided to demonstrate that directing office development to this location would be unlikely to have a negative impact on Knowsley's town centres. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on this objective is uncertain.</p>							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	+	++	Medium	More than Local	Long term	Reduced deprivation.	Other policies in the plan seek to address low skills and educational barriers to employment.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Delivering a New Future for Knowsley Industrial Park Strategic Framework (2011) identifies that Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks currently provide 27% of the jobs in Knowsley. The parks are closely related to Kirkby, which is identified in the plan as an area characterised by high levels of deprivation. The policy would result in the provision of a mix of new employment development in these parks. In addition, measures would be taken to improve the accessibility of the parks from other areas of Kirkby. It is therefore considered that the policy would result in the provision of employment opportunities in a location that is in relatively close proximity to areas of deprivation. The policy could thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing unemployment. This impact will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect. Whilst the policy itself does not seek to address low skills/training, it is acknowledged that other policies in the plan seek to address skills and educational barriers to employment.</p>							

Sustainability Summary

The policy would have a positive effect on several objectives. By resulting in the provision of a mix of new employment development in a location that is accessible from areas of deprivation and by introducing measures to improve the accessibility of the parks from Kirkby, the policy would have a major positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and deprivation; the growth potential of businesses; and levels of employment and long term unemployment. It is anticipated that the significance of the positive effect on each of these objectives will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect. The policy would also result in Green Infrastructure enhancements to Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks and the supporting text to the policy states that there is scope to enhance existing green and open spaces within the parks, such as Charley Wood and Acornfield Plantation. It is therefore considered that the policy will have a positive effect on the objectives relating to biodiversity and Green Infrastructure.

The policy does not directly seek to address access to training and opportunities for lifelong learning. Nevertheless, it is recognised that the investment in Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks may create new jobs and access to job-based training. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective relating to access to education, training and opportunities for lifelong learning. It is however acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty over this impact. By supporting the creation of new footpaths and cycle routes the policy has the potential to encourage healthier lifestyles and thereby have a positive effect on the objective relating to health. It is however recognised that the provision of opportunities for walking and cycling does not necessarily guarantee engagement in these activities and, as a result, there is also only a low level of certainty about the impact on this objective.

By encouraging the redevelopment of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks, the policy would reduce the need to release new sites for development in the short and medium term. As such, it is likely to initially have a positive effect on the objectives relating to landscape character; and protecting land and soil. Nevertheless, the policy has the potential to result in the loss of Green Belt sites later in the plan period and it is therefore considered that in the longer term the policy would have an uncertain effect on the objective relating to landscape character and a negative effect on the objective relating to protecting land and soil. Ensuring development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release further greenfield sites is likely to be a key mitigation measure.

The policy would have an uncertain effect on several other objectives. The policy incorporates a range of measures to reduce contributions to climate change, such as enhancements to sustainable transport infrastructure and the identification of the parks as a 'Priority Zone' for the production of renewable, low carbon and decentralised energy. It is however uncertain whether these measures would outweigh the inevitable increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development proposed. As such, the impact on the objective of mitigating climate change is uncertain.

The policy would result in B1 office provision in an out of centre location. It is acknowledged that the opportunities and potential for significant new office development in Knowsley's town centres may be limited. However, there is no evidence provided to demonstrate that this office provision could not be accommodated in a more sequentially preferable location or that directing this office provision to this location would not have a detrimental impact on Knowsley's town centre. As a result, and also due to the fact that the scale of the B1 office provision is presently unknown, it is considered that the effect of the policy on the objective relating to the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town centres is uncertain.

The policy incorporates measures to reduce car use, such as improved public transport interchange facilities and the creation of footpaths and cycleways. In addition, the provision of a local service centre to meet the needs of the workforce may reduce the need to travel. Nevertheless, given the uncertainty over the amount and nature of the new employment uses that would be delivered, and the potential for these uses to generate significant volumes of traffic, it is considered that the effect of the policy on the objectives relating to air quality and the use of sustainable modes of transport is also uncertain.

Key for effects

++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; – minor negative; – – major negative; ? uncertain

CS12: Principal Regeneration Area – Tower Hill								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would deliver a range of dwellings to provide a wider choice of housing in Tower Hill in order to meet local housing needs. The policy would also result in small scale enhancements to health and leisure facilities, improvements to the quality and accessibility of open space, and maximise opportunities for cycling and walking. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving health. In addition, by creating accessible linkages to surrounding areas, the policy may also improve access to employment opportunities and thereby have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving rates of economic activity. It is therefore concluded that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective. This impact will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life and reduced social exclusion.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in small scale enhancements to retail, health, education, leisure and community facilities in Tower Hill. Furthermore, the policy would reduce community severance by delivering enhanced public transport provision and by creating accessible linkages to surrounding areas, including Kirkby town centre. Accordingly, it is considered that the policy would improve access to goods and services and thereby have a positive effect on the objective.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would deliver a range of dwellings to provide a wider choice of housing in Tower Hill. The policy would also result in small scale enhancements to health and leisure facilities, improvements to the quality and accessibility of open space, and maximise opportunities for cycling and walking. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to encourage healthier lifestyles and improve access to health facilities. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective. This impact will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect.							

CS12: Principal Regeneration Area – Tower Hill								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would deliver a range of dwellings to provide a wider choice of housing accommodation to meet local housing needs in Tower Hill. The supporting text to the policy states that at least 300 new dwellings will be provided in the area and the Knowsley Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment Update (2011) estimates that the area could accommodate up to 600 additional dwellings. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of increasing the quality of housing and providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix. This impact will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect.							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary effects on reducing unemployment and deprivation.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would deliver small scale enhancements to local education facilities. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a positive effect on educational attainment and access to training opportunities. Accordingly, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective.							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved perceptions of the area.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in public open space provision in Tower Hill and improvements to its quality, accessibility and integration with new development. As a result, it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the sub-objectives of providing the required amount of open space; providing open space in accessible locations; and improving the quality of open space.							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS12: Principal Regeneration Area – Tower Hill								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) (2009) has demonstrated that the Tower Hill Principal Regeneration Area is located predominantly within Flood Zone 1. The SFRA did however establish that surface water flooding incidents in the Borough are prevalent in all major conurbations within the Council's boundaries. In addition, the Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2012) that a limited number of properties in the north of Tower Hill are within Flood Zone 3 associated with fluvial flooding from Simonswood Brook. Nevertheless, other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and will require the implementation of appropriate measures to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk.</p> <p>The policy supports the provision of public realm enhancements as a key feature of Green Infrastructure and may therefore help to reduce rates of surface water run-off and secure the provision of greenspaces that help mitigate the higher summer temperatures that are anticipated as a result of climate change. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	?	?	?	Low	More than local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development is built to higher standards of energy efficiency
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of the built development proposed by the policy would inevitably result in carbon dioxide emissions. Nevertheless, it is recognised that the development is necessary to support the regeneration of Tower Hill and to rebalance the housing market in the area. In addition, it is also acknowledged that other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development incorporates sustainable design principles and is built to a higher standard of energy efficiency than the existing stock. Furthermore, the policy would deliver an enhanced public transport provision and maximise opportunities for walking and cycling. As a result, it is considered that the policy has the potential to result in some modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport, which would have a positive effect on carbon emissions from the transport sector. The overall effect of the policy is however considered to be uncertain as it is uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy described above.</p>							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary effects on quality of life and perceptions of the area.	

CS12: Principal Regeneration Area – Tower Hill								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
infrastructure.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to secure enhancements to the public realm as a key feature of Green Infrastructure and the supporting text states that the primary drivers of change will include the creation of new Green Infrastructure and the improvement of existing public open space. The policy is therefore likely to help provide and maintain Green Infrastructure and it is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on this objective.</p>							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		Provide clarification on the extent to which the new housing proposed in the policy would be delivered on previously developed land.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The supporting text to the Spatial Strategy acknowledges that Knowsley's regeneration areas comprise of a mix of previously developed land and greenfield land. It is uncertain whether there are areas of derelict and/or contaminated land within the Principal Regeneration Area. Nevertheless, a large proportion of the Tower Hill Principal Regeneration Area comprises of previously developed land and poor quality open space from where tower blocks were demolished in the 1990s. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of directing new development to previously developed land. It is however considered that there is only a low level of certainty about this impact as it is recognised that it is unclear whether the regeneration of Tower Hill may also result in the development of some areas of greenfield land.</p>							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Secondary effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Clarify whether funding will be secured for the proposed measures.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Tower Hill is not within, or in close proximity to, an Air Quality Management Area. The policy would result in enhancements to local services and facilities in Tower Hill which should enable residents to meet a greater proportion of their needs locally and thereby reduce the need to travel. The infrastructure improvements proposed by the policy, including enhanced public transport provision and maximising opportunities for walking and cycling, should also have a positive effect on the objective by supporting a modal shift to more sustainable modes of travel and thereby reducing vehicle-based emissions. The policy also refers to the potential delivery of a new transport interchange, including a new rail station and Park and Ride facility to attract people who usually drive into Liverpool. These schemes are retained in the third Merseyside Local Transport Plan (LTP) (2011) but it is noted that funding for the new station and park and ride are not currently secured. Notwithstanding this, it is considered that the other aspects of the policy should ensure that it has a positive effect on this objective. The level of certainty of this impact is however reduced by the fact that it is unclear how the proposed measures will be funded at this stage.</p>							

CS12: Principal Regeneration Area – Tower Hill								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that the new development is built to higher environmental standards.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of the built development proposed by the policy would inevitably result in water and mineral use. Nevertheless, it is recognised that the development proposed is necessary to support the regeneration of Tower Hill and to rebalance the housing market in the area. As such, the use of water and mineral resources to support the regeneration of Tower Hill could be considered to constitute a prudent use of these resources. It is also acknowledged that other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development incorporates sustainable design principles and achieves high standards of resource efficiency. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective would be neutral although it is acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty about this impact due to there being an absence of specific detail relating to the resultant development at this stage.</p>							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Secondary effects on congestion, carbon emissions and air quality.	Provide clarification on the funding of the proposed transport enhancements.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in enhancements to local services and facilities in Tower Hill which should enable residents to meet a greater proportion of their needs locally and thereby reduce the need to travel. The infrastructure improvements proposed by the policy, including enhanced public transport provision and maximising opportunities for walking and cycling, should also have a positive effect on the objective by supporting a modal shift to more sustainable modes of travel. However, as recognised in the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012), it will be important to ensure that sustainable travel links to employment at Knowsley Industrial Park are improved to reduce reliance on the private car.</p> <p>The policy also refers to the potential delivery of a new transport interchange, including a new rail station and Park and Ride facility to attract people who usually drive into Liverpool. These schemes are retained in the third Merseyside Local Transport Plan (LTP) (2011) but it is noted that funding for the new station and park and ride are not currently secured. Notwithstanding this, it is considered that the other aspects of the policy should ensure that it has a positive effect on this objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use. The level of certainty of this impact is however reduced by the fact that it is unclear how the proposed measures will be funded at this stage.</p>							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS12: Principal Regeneration Area – Tower Hill								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term	Improved perceptions of the area. Reduced social exclusion.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The Moorfield local centre in Tower Hill is identified in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) as a centre that is experiencing significant difficulties. The policy would result in small scale enhancements to the retail provision in Tower Hill which would have a positive effect on the vitality and viability of the Moorfield local centre. The policy does however also specify that the level of retail provision will be appropriate to the scale and function of the centre and would compliment that of Kirkby town centre. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would not have a detrimental effect on the vitality and viability of Kirkby town centre.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Reduced deprivation and improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would deliver small scale enhancements to local education facilities. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a positive effect on educational attainment and access to training opportunities. The policy would also deliver public transport improvements and enhance linkages to surrounding areas. In particular, as noted in the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Study (2012), a new station at Headbolt Lane would provide a significant improvement in public transport access to jobs at strategic level. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective of reducing unemployment by improving access to employment opportunities.							

Sustainability Summary

The policy for Tower Hill would largely have a positive effect on the SA objectives. The policy would deliver a range of dwellings to provide a wider choice of housing in Tower Hill and would also result in small scale enhancements to health and leisure facilities and improvements to the quality and accessibility of open space. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and social inclusion; and the provision of good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing. The provision of this housing, facilities and accessible open space should also ensure that the policy has some positive effect on the objectives relating to community severance; health; the accessibility of the landscape; and Green Infrastructure.

Due to the range of public transport enhancements proposed, it is considered that the policy has the potential to support a modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport and thereby have a positive effect on the objectives relating to air quality and the use of sustainable modes of transport. There is however only a low level of certainty over the positive effect on these objectives due to the funding for several of the public transport enhancements being unsecured.

The policy would deliver small scale enhancements to local education facilities and would also deliver measures to improve physical access to employment opportunities. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a positive effect on the objectives relating to educational attainment; and reducing long-term unemployment. The policy would result in small scale enhancements to the retail provision in Tower Hill which would have a positive effect on the vitality and viability of the Moorfield local centre. The policy does however also specify that the level of retail provision will be appropriate to the scale and function of the centre and would compliment that of Kirkby town centre. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective of protecting and enhancing the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town and local centres.

A large proportion of the Tower Hill Principal Regeneration Area comprises of previously developed land and poor quality open space from where tower blocks were demolished in the 1990s. By encouraging the redevelopment of these areas the policy could have a positive effect on the objective that seeks to manage and restore land and soil quality and its sub-objective of directing new development to previously developed land. It is also considered that the policy could have a positive effect on the objective of adapting to flood risk by securing the provision of greenspaces that help to reduce rates of surface water run-off and mitigate the higher summer temperatures that are anticipated as a result of climate change.

There are no anticipated negative effects on the sustainability objectives. It is however considered that the policy would have an uncertain effect on the objective relating to mitigating climate change as it is considered to be uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy.

Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

- minor negative;

-- major negative;

? uncertain

CS13: Principal Regeneration Area – South Prescot								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	+	++	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The redevelopment of South Prescot for new employment development would lead to the creation of a range of accessible employment opportunities. This is likely to have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving rates of economic activity. Through the provision of new housing to meet local needs and the creation of new footpaths and cycle routes the policy also has the potential to impact positively on the sub-objective of improving health, although it is recognised that the provision of new footpaths and cycle routes does not guarantee that people will make an increasing proportion of their journeys on foot or by bicycle. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective and that this impact will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect.</p> <p>This positive effect on the objective takes into account the fact that the policy would result in the loss of some employment land for alternative uses. It is considered that the policy would still have a positive effect on this objective despite this loss of employment land as the Plan acknowledges that there has been limited interest in redeveloping the remainder of the land at South Prescot for employment uses and that, as a result, the continuation of the previous policy approach of solely promoting employment development in this location may undermine the reasonable prospect of the land being redeveloped during the plan period.</p>							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the creation of new footpaths and cycles routes and improved linkages to Prescot town centre. This is likely to have a positive effect on community severance. It is however noted that the policy itself would not result in the provision of new services or facilities. It is therefore considered that there is only a low level of certainty that any positive effect of the policy on this objective would be significant.</p>							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS13: Principal Regeneration Area – South Prescot								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the creation of new footpaths and cycles routes to provide a sustainable extension to the Whiston to Cronton green link. This has the potential to encourage healthier lifestyles. It is however noted that the policy would not result in the provision of new health or leisure facilities and it is recognised that the provision of new footpaths and cycle routes does not guarantee that people will make an increasing proportion of their journeys on foot or by bicycle. It is therefore considered that there is only a low level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on this objective.							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life	Provide more detail on the likely scale of the housing element.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of new residential development to provide a wider choice of housing types suitable for identified local needs. The Knowsley Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment Update (2011) estimates that the area could accommodate approximately 300 - 500 dwellings. The scale of this housing element is however not detailed in the policy and will instead be the subject of a master planning exercise which will inform the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies. Consequently, due to this uncertainty over the scale of housing provision, there is only a limited level of certainty about the degree of impact of the policy on the objective.							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS13: Principal Regeneration Area – South Prescott								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	0	0	0	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that appropriate measures are taken to prevent new development from exacerbating flood risk.
	<u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) (2009) has demonstrated that the South Prescott Principal Regeneration Area is located predominantly within Flood Zone 1. The SFRA did however establish that surface water flooding incidents in the Borough are prevalent in all major conurbations within the Council's boundaries. In addition, the Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA) (2011) indicates that South Prescott falls within an area that is susceptible to ground water flooding. It is however recognised that the PFRA acknowledges that there is a lack of local information in relation to groundwater flooding and only identifies wider areas that may be at risk from groundwater flooding. It is also noted that the Council has undertaken a Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2012) which will support the modelling of developable areas to avoid areas of greatest flood risk. In addition, other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and will also ensure that appropriate measures are taken to prevent new development from exacerbating flood risk. It is therefore considered that the policy would have no significant impact on the objective.							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from	?	?	?	Low	More than local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development is built to higher standards of energy efficiency

CS13: Principal Regeneration Area – South Prescott								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
renewable sources.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of the built development proposed by the policy would inevitably result in carbon dioxide emissions. Nevertheless, it is recognised that the development is necessary to support the rebalancing of the Borough's housing market and the provision of an adequate supply of employment land. In addition, it is acknowledged that other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development incorporates sustainable design principles and is built to a higher standard of energy efficiency than the existing stock. Furthermore, the policy would result in the creation of new footpaths and cycle routes and would enhance linkages to Prescott town centre. As a result, it is considered that the policy has the potential to result in some modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport, which would have a positive effect on carbon emissions from the transport sector. . The overall impact of the policy is however considered to be uncertain as it is uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy described above.</p>							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term	Secondary effects on biodiversity	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the creation of new footpaths and cycles routes to provide a sustainable extension to the Whiston to Cronton green link. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Green Infrastructure network.</p>							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	++	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term	Enhanced visual appearance of the area	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The South Prescott area contains former industrial land, including areas used for copper cable manufacturing, and much of the area is now vacant. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would result in housing being directed to previously developed land and would lead to the redevelopment of derelict and potentially contaminated sites. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective</p>							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term	Secondary effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	

CS13: Principal Regeneration Area – South Prescot								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> South Prescot is not within, or in close proximity to, an Air Quality Management Area. The policy would result in the provision of B1 Business Uses in an out of centre location. Nevertheless, the policy would also result in the creation of new footpaths and cycles routes to provide a sustainable extension to the Whiston to Cronton green link. In addition, the policy would deliver improved linkages to Prescot town centre which, as noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), has good public transport access. In addition, by delivering a mixed-use development that incorporates both housing and employment uses, the policy could help reduce the need to travel. It is therefore considered that the policy could result in some modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport and thereby have a positive effect on air quality.</p>							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that the new development is built to higher environmental standards.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of the built development proposed by the policy would inevitably result in water and mineral use. Nevertheless, it is recognised that the development is necessary to support the rebalancing of the Borough's housing market and the provision of an adequate supply of employment land. As such, the use of water and mineral resources to support the development of South Prescot could be considered to constitute a prudent use of these resources. It is also acknowledged that other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development incorporates sustainable design principles and achieves high standards of resource efficiency. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective would be neutral although it is acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty about this impact due to there being an absence of specific detail relating to the resultant development at this stage.</p>							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term	Secondary effects on congestion, carbon emissions and air quality.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy could result in the provision of B1 Business Uses in an out of centre location. Nevertheless, the policy would also result in the creation of new footpaths and cycles routes to provide a sustainable extension to the Whiston to Cronton green link. In addition, the policy would deliver improved linkages to Prescot town centre which, as noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), has good public transport access. In addition, by delivering a mixed-use development that incorporates both housing and employment uses, the policy could help reduce the need to travel. Furthermore, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that South Prescot itself has good accessibility to railway stations, bus routes and cycle routes. It is therefore considered that the policy could result in some modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport and thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use.</p>							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS13: Principal Regeneration Area – South Prescott								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) identifies South Prescott as an appropriate area for sub-regional employment uses, including B1, B2 and B8 uses. The policy supports the redevelopment of South Prescott for new economic development, including high quality B1 uses, and would therefore lead to the creation of a range of employment sites to meet the needs of businesses. The policy is likely to thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of increasing industrial/commercial floorspace. The scale of this impact would increase as the Plan's proposals take effect.</p> <p>This positive effect on the objective takes into account the fact that the policy would result in the loss of some employment land for alternative uses. It is considered that the policy would still have a positive effect on this objective despite this loss of employment land as the Plan acknowledges that there has been limited interest in redeveloping the remainder of the land at South Prescott for employment uses and that, as a result, the continuation of the previous policy approach of solely promoting employment development in this location may undermine the reasonable prospect of the land being redeveloped during the plan period.</p>							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		Provide evidence to demonstrate that the B1 office provision could not be located within an existing town centre and that directing office development to this location would not have a negative impact on Knowsley's town centres.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in improved linkages to Prescott town centre which may have a positive effect on its vitality and viability. However, the policy would result in B1 office provision in an out of centre location. It is acknowledged that there are existing heritage constraints in Prescott town centre which may mean that there are no suitable, available and viable locations in the town centre for B1 offices of the scale that can be accommodated in South Prescott and that other policies in the plan require the application of a sequential test to B1 offices. However, there is no evidence provided to demonstrate that this office provision could not be accommodated in a centre or a more sequentially preferable location and it is therefore uncertain whether this B1 office development would be delivered in this location or whether such proposals would fail to pass this sequential test. Similarly, there is no evidence provided to demonstrate that directing this office provision to this out of centre location would not have a detrimental impact on Prescott town centre. As a result, and also due to the fact that the scale of the B1 office provision is presently unknown, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain.</p>							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	+	++	Medium	Local	Long term	Reduced deprivation	Other policies in the plan seek to address low skills and educational barriers to employment.

CS13: Principal Regeneration Area – South Prescott								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of a mix of new economic development and would generate a range of employment opportunities both during the construction and operation of the development. In addition, measures would be taken to reduce community severance which should help improve the physical accessibility of the jobs created. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on this objective and that this impact will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect. The policy does not seek to directly address low skills/training which may present a significant barrier to employment, particularly for the long term unemployed. It is however recognised that other policies in the plan seek to address low skills and educational barriers to employment.</p>							
Sustainability Summary								
<p>The policy for South Prescott would have a largely positive effect on the sustainability objectives. It would result in the redevelopment of former industrial land, much of which is now vacant, and could therefore have a major positive effect on the objective of protecting, managing and restoring land and soil quality. The policy would result in the provision of accessible employment opportunities and a range of dwellings to meet identified local need. It is therefore considered that the policy would also have a major positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and social inclusion; providing good quality housing; increasing the number of new businesses; and maintaining high and stable levels of employment. It is considered that this positive effect will increase in significance as the Plan's proposals take effect.</p> <p>The policy would result in the creation of new footpaths and cycles routes to provide a sustainable extension to the Whiston to Cronton green link. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective relating to Green Infrastructure and its sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Green Infrastructure network. The provision of these new footpaths and cycles routes could also have a positive effect on the objectives relating to reducing community severance and improving health. It is however recognised that the provision of new footpaths and cycle routes does not guarantee that people will make an increasing proportion of their journeys on foot or by bicycle. It is therefore considered that there is only a low level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective relating to health.</p> <p>The policy would result in the delivery of a mixed use development in South Prescott and it is noted that the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that South Prescott has good accessibility to railway stations, bus routes and cycle routes. Consequently, and also taking into account the fact that the policy would create new footpaths and cycles routes, it is considered that the policy could also have a positive effect on the objectives relating to protecting air quality; and minimising the need to travel and increasing the use of public transport.</p> <p>There are no anticipated negative effects on the sustainability objectives. It is however considered that the policy would have an uncertain effect on the objective relating to mitigating climate change as it is considered to be uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy. The policy would result in B1 office provision in an out of centre location. It is acknowledged that there are heritage constraints in Prescott town centre which may mean that there are no suitable, available and viable locations in the town centre for B1 offices of the scale that can be accommodated in South Prescott. However, there is no evidence provided to demonstrate that this office provision could not be accommodated in the centre or that directing office provision to this out of centre location would not have a detrimental impact on Prescott town centre. As a result, and also due to the fact that the scale of the B1 office provision is presently unknown, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective relating to the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town centres is uncertain.</p>								

Key for effects					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	– minor negative;	-- major negative;	? uncertain

CS14: Principal Regeneration Area – Prescott Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy encourages the provision of employment and retail uses in Prescott town centre and provides support for the restructuring of retail provision within Cables Retail Park. The policy is therefore likely to facilitate the creation of some additional employment opportunities and could thereby have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving rates of economic activity. The willingness to provide additional services and facilities within the town centre, including additional leisure, education, employment and health uses, should also help reduce levels of social exclusion and deprivation, particularly as these facilities would be located within the town centre which, as noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), is accessible by a range of modes of transport. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy encourages the provision of a wider range of services and facilities in Prescott town centre. It therefore has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and the sub-objective of improving community facilities. Nevertheless, the certainty of this impact is only low as the policy only indicates a willingness to accommodate these facilities in the town centre rather than proposing to provide them. The policy does also seek to improve facilities for sustainable transport and enhance accessibility. However, limited information is provided on these measures which reduces the degree of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on this objective.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to develop a complimentary evening economy in Prescott town centre which may increase activity in the centre and help reduce fear of crime. It is however considered that overall the impact of the policy on this objective is unlikely to be significant.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS14: Principal Regeneration Area – Prescot Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy indicates a willingness to accommodate a range of services and facilities in Prescot town centre, including health and leisure facilities. The policy therefore has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective. Nevertheless, the certainty of this impact is low as the policy only indicates a willingness to accommodate health and leisure uses in the town centre rather than proposing to provide them.							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to encourage the provision of a wider mix of uses in Prescot town centre, including residential. It is however considered that the number of new dwellings provided in the town centre is unlikely to be of a scale which would have a significant effect on the objective.							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy indicates a willingness to accommodate a range of services and facilities in Prescot town centre, including educational facilities. The policy therefore has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective. Nevertheless, the certainty of this impact is low as the policy only indicates a willingness to accommodate education uses in the town centre rather than proposing to provide them.							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas,	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary positive effects on perceptions of the area and sense of place.	Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that the Borough's historic assets and their setting are protected.

CS14: Principal Regeneration Area – Prescott Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
sites and features.	<p><u>Comments:</u> Prescot town centre is designated as a conservation area and contains a number of listed buildings; including the Grade I listed St Mary's Church. The town centre conservation area is however one of two conservation areas in Knowsley that is included on English Heritage's Heritage at Risk Register and when it was previously assessed the conservation area was considered to be in a very bad condition and deteriorating. In addition, the supporting text to the policy notes that there are a large number of buildings in the town centre that are in a poor state of repair. The Prescott Town Centre Conservation Area Appraisal (2005) also makes reference to the presence of a number of vacant buildings and several 'gap' sites.</p> <p>The policy seeks to direct investment to the town centre and would therefore provide opportunities to enhance the setting of the town's historic assets. The investment in the town centre may also encourage the re-use of any vacant or under-used heritage assets and address the vacant buildings and gap sites that were identified by the Prescott Town Centre Conservation Area Appraisal as detracting from the character of the area. The policy also states that the historic assets of the town would be used to maximise tourism and cultural opportunities. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a major positive effect on this objective. It is acknowledged that new town centre development could adversely impact on the setting of some historic assets however it is also recognised that there are other policies in the Local Plan which would ensure that the Borough's historic assets and their setting is protected.</p>							
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	0	0	0	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk.

CS14: Principal Regeneration Area – Prescott Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) (2009) has demonstrated that Prescott town centre is located within Flood Zone 1. The SFRA did however establish that surface water flooding incidents in the Borough are prevalent in all major conurbations within the Council's boundaries. In addition, the Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA) (2011) indicates that Prescott town centre falls within an area that is susceptible to ground water flooding. It is however recognised that the PFRA acknowledges that there is a lack of local information in relation to groundwater flooding and only identifies wider areas that may be at risk from groundwater flooding. It is also noted that the Council has undertaken a Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2012) which will support the modelling of developable areas to avoid areas of greatest flood risk. In addition, other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and will also ensure that appropriate measures are taken to prevent new development from exacerbating flood risk. It is therefore considered that the policy would have no significant impact on the objective.</p>							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	?	?	?	Low	More than local	Long term		Provide more information on the improved facilities for sustainable transport.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of the built development proposed by the policy would inevitably result in carbon dioxide emissions. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is a need to regenerate Prescott town centre and secure investment in the town centre conservation area. It is also acknowledged that other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development incorporates sustainable design principles and is built to a high standard of energy efficiency. The policy would also direct development to Prescott town centre which, as noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), is a location that is accessible by a choice of means of transport. The policy also seeks to secure improved facilities for sustainable transport. Nevertheless, limited information is provided on these facilities. The overall impact of the policy is therefore considered to be uncertain as it is uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy described above.</p>							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS14: Principal Regeneration Area – Prescott Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Secondary positive effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Provide more information on the improved facilities for sustainable transport.
<p><u>Comments:</u> Prescot town centre is not within, or in close proximity to, an Air Quality Management Area. The policy directs services and facilities to Prescot town centre and is likely to increase the number of visitors to the centre which has the potential to have some impact on local air quality. Nevertheless, as noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), access to this centre by public transport is good and the policy seeks to improve facilities for sustainable transport and enhance accessibility. Limited information is however provided on these measures.</p> <p>The Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) highlights that Knowsley's town centres have a low retention rate for comparison expenditure and that there are significant levels of leakage to other centres outside of the Borough. The policy seeks to direct investment to Prescot town centre, intensify its retail function and encourage a wider mix of uses in order to ensure a healthy and balanced offer. The policy should therefore help people to meet their needs locally and reduce the amount of journeys out of the Borough for comparison and convenience retail. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective. The Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) does however indicate that comparison retail in Prescot town centre is generally unviable in current market conditions, which reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective in the short and medium term. In addition, it is recognised that if the additional investment in Prescot town centre attracts more people to centre it is likely to increase the amount of vehicular movements within the centre. This could have some adverse impact on local air quality in the town centre. Therefore, there is only a low level of certainty about the positive effect of the policy on this objective.</p>								
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Low	More than local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that the new development is built to higher environmental standards.
<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of the built development proposed by the policy would inevitably result in water and mineral use. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is a need to regenerate Prescot town centre and secure investment in the town centre conservation area. As such, the use of water and mineral resources to support the regeneration of Prescot town centre could constitute a prudent use of these resources. It is also acknowledged that other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development incorporates sustainable design principles and achieves high standards of resource efficiency. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective would be neutral although it is acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty about this impact due to there being an absence of specific detail relating to the resultant development at this stage.</p>								

CS14: Principal Regeneration Area – Prescott Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	++	Low	More than local	Long term	Secondary positive effects on air quality, congestion and carbon emissions.	Provide more information on the improved facilities for sustainable transport.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy directs services and facilities to Prescott town centre and, as noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), access to this centre by public transport is good. The policy also seeks to improve facilities for sustainable transport and enhance accessibility although it is acknowledged that limited information is provided on these measures.</p> <p>The Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) highlights that Knowsley's town centres have a low retention rate for comparison expenditure and that there are significant levels of leakage to other centres outside of the Borough. The policy seeks to direct investment to Prescott town centre, intensify its retail function and encourage a wider mix of uses in order to ensure a healthy and balanced offer. The policy should therefore help people to meet their needs locally and thereby reduce the amount of journeys out of the Borough for comparison and convenience retail. The policy should therefore have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use. In addition, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that Prescott town centre has good accessibility to railway stations, bus routes and cycle routes and, as a result, new retail provision in the town centre should be accessible by sustainable modes of transport. The Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) does however indicate that comparison retail in Prescott town centre is generally unviable in current market conditions, which reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective in the short and medium term.</p>							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary effects on reducing unemployment and deprivation.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy encourages the provision of employment and retail uses in Prescott town centre. It could therefore help increase the number of new businesses and also have a positive effect on the sub-objective of increasing commercial floorspace.</p>							

CS14: Principal Regeneration Area – Prescott Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	+	++	++	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary positive effects on the conservation of heritage assets.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) highlights that the Borough's town centres have a low retention rate for comparison expenditure and that there are significant levels of leakage to other centres outside of the Borough. The policy seeks to direct investment to Prescott town centre, intensify its retail function and encourage a wider mix of uses in order to ensure a healthy and balanced offer. It also seeks to create a distinctive identity and a complimentary evening economy. In addition, the policy would improve linkages to Cables Retail Park and would only support the restructuring of Cables Retail Park where it would maintain the current retail floorspace capacity of the Retail Park and would be for convenience or bulky goods retailing. It is therefore envisaged that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of increasing the vitality of shopping areas and improving community facilities. This impact will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect.</p> <p>The Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) does however indicate that comparison retail in Prescott town centre is generally unviable in current market conditions, which reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective in the short and medium term.</p>							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Reduced deprivation	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy encourages the provision of employment and retail uses in Prescott town centre and provides support for the restructuring of retail provision within Cables Retail Park. The policy is therefore likely to facilitate the creation of some additional employment opportunities. The willingness to provide additional services and facilities within the town centre, including education uses, could also help reduce long term unemployment. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							

Sustainability Summary

The policy for Prescott town centre has the potential to have a positive effect on a wide range of sustainability objectives. It is envisaged that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective of enhancing the vitality and viability of town and local centres by directing investment to Prescott town centre, intensifying its retail function and encouraging a wider mix of uses in the centre. The Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) does however indicate that comparison retail in Prescott town centre is generally unviable in current market conditions, which reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective in the short and medium term.

By encouraging the provision of employment and retail uses in Prescott town centre the policy could have a positive effect on the objective of increasing the number of new businesses and its sub-objective of increasing commercial floorspace. The provision of a mix of uses in Prescott town centre should also create a number of employment opportunities and improve access to services and facilities, particularly as Prescott town centre is accessible by a choice of modes of transport. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and social inclusion; community severance; health; educational attainment; and levels of employment. It is however recognised that there is only a low level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the objectives relating to health and educational attainment as it only indicates a willingness to accommodate these uses in the town centre rather than proposing to provide them.

The policy would direct investment to Prescott town centre, which is a designated conservation area that is considered to be at risk. This investment would present opportunities to enhance the setting and significance of this heritage asset and may also encourage the re-use of any vacant or under-used heritage assets. It is noted that other policies in the Plan will ensure that the Borough's historic and architectural assets are protected and the policy also states that the historic assets of the town would be used to maximise tourism and cultural opportunities. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective relating to Knowsley's built heritage. The provision of a mix of uses in Prescott town centre should also help people to meet their needs locally and could thereby have a positive effect on the objectives relating to air quality and reducing the need to travel.

There are no anticipated negative effects on the sustainability objectives. It is however considered that the policy would have an uncertain impact on the objective relating to mitigating climate change as it is considered to be uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy. The built development would also result in the use of water and minerals. It is however considered that the policy would have no significant effect on this objective as the use of water and mineral resources to support the identified need to regenerate Prescott town centre would constitute a prudent use of these resources and it also acknowledged that other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development incorporates sustainable design principles and achieves high standards of resource efficiency.

Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

– minor negative;

– – major negative;

? uncertain

A4. SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OF THE THEMATIC POLICIES

CS15: Delivering Affordable Housing								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long Term	Improved quality of life.	It is recognised that increasing the affordable housing targets may have a significant negative effect on viability and, as such, no mitigation measures are proposed.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of well-designed affordable housing. Given that good quality housing is a significant contributor to health it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the sub-objectives relating to improving health and multiple deprivation by making housing solutions more affordable. Nevertheless, the Strategic Housing Market Assessment identified a need to provide over 5,000 affordable housing units over a ten-year period in order to fully meet the outstanding and arising need for affordable housing in Knowsley. The required percentage contribution to affordable housing set out in the policy (25%) will provide approximately 2,000 units during the entire plan period although registered providers may contribute additional units. Nevertheless, evidence presented in the Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) suggests that pursuing a higher percentage may impact on the viability of residential development in certain parts of the Borough. On this basis, the adoption of the 25% figure whilst reducing the positive effect to a minor level (as a consequence of only addressing a proportion of the overall identified need), is considered to increase the level of certainty that the policy would secure the maximum achievable delivery of affordable housing units relative to identified needs.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS15: Delivering Affordable Housing								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long Term	Improved quality of life.	It is recognised that increasing the affordable housing targets may have a significant negative effect on viability and, as such, no mitigation measures are proposed.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of well-designed affordable housing. Given that good quality housing is a significant contributor to health it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective. Nevertheless, the Strategic Housing Market Assessment identified a need to provide over 5,000 affordable housing units over a ten-year period in order to fully meet the outstanding and arising need for affordable housing in Knowsley. The required percentage contribution to affordable housing set out in the policy (25%) will however only provide approximately 2,000 units during the entire plan period although registered providers may contribute additional units. Nevertheless, evidence presented in the Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) suggests that pursuing a higher percentage may impact on the viability of residential development in certain parts of the Borough. On this basis, the adoption of the 25% figure whilst reducing the positive effect to a minor level (as a consequence of only addressing a proportion of the overall identified need), is considered to increase the level of certainty that the policy would secure the maximum achievable delivery of affordable housing units relative to identified needs.</p>							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long Term	Improved quality of life	It is recognised that increasing the affordable housing targets may have a significant negative effect on viability and, as such, no mitigation measures are proposed.

CS15: Delivering Affordable Housing								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of well-designed affordable housing. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective. Given that it would also require the affordable housing to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS17, including Code for Sustainable Homes Standards, the policy would also have a positive effect on the sub-objective relating to the energy efficiency of housing. The Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) indicates that the achievement of 25% affordable housing is deliverable in most instances but that there are a number of instances where it may impact on viability. It is however noted that the policy incorporates a degree of flexibility that enables negotiation on the level of provision where a 25% provision would render the development economically unviable. It is therefore considered that the requirements of the policy should not have a significant impact on the delivery of new housing by adversely affecting viability.</p> <p>Nevertheless, the Strategic Housing Market Assessment identified a need to provide over 5,000 affordable housing units over a ten-year period in order to fully meet the outstanding and arising need for affordable housing in Knowsley. The required percentage contribution to affordable housing set out in the policy (25%) will however only provide approximately 2,000 units during the entire plan period although registered providers may contribute additional units. Nevertheless, evidence presented in the Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) suggests that pursuing a higher percentage may impact on the viability of residential development in certain parts of the Borough. On this basis, the adoption of the 25% figure whilst reducing the positive effect to a minor level (as a consequence of only addressing a proportion of the overall identified need), is considered to increase the level of certainty that the policy would secure the maximum achievable delivery of affordable housing units relative to identified needs.</p>							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

CS15: Delivering Affordable Housing								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced incidence of fuel poverty	Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development is built to high standards of energy efficiency.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires all affordable housing built in Knowsley to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS17, including Code for Sustainable Homes Standards. As a result, the affordable housing should be built to high standards of energy efficiency and it is therefore considered that the policy should have a positive effect on the objective and the sub-objective of reducing carbon dioxide emissions.							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects							

CS15: Delivering Affordable Housing								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development is built to higher environmental standards and incorporates measures to ensure water is used efficiently.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would require all affordable housing built in Knowsley to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS17, including Code for Sustainable Homes Standards. As a result, the affordable housing should be built to higher environmental standards and incorporate measures to ensure water is used efficiently. It is therefore considered that the policy should have a positive effect on the objective.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced need to identify sites for landfill.	Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that appropriate recycling facilities are incorporated into new development.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would require all affordable housing built in Knowsley to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS17, including Code for Sustainable Homes Standards. As a result, the affordable housing should incorporate appropriate facilities for recycling. It is therefore envisaged that the policy will have a positive effect on the objective.							

CS15: Delivering Affordable Housing								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long Term		It is recognised that increasing the affordable housing targets may have a significant negative effect on viability and, as such, no mitigation measures are proposed.
	<u>Comments:</u> The provision of affordable housing should help ensure that the Borough attracts an adequate workforce to support its economy. Nevertheless, the Strategic Housing Market Assessment identified a need to provide over 5,000 affordable housing units over a ten-year period in order to fully meet the outstanding and arising need for affordable housing in Knowsley. The required percentage contribution to affordable housing set out in the policy (25%) will however only provide approximately 2,000 units during the entire plan period although registered providers may contribute additional units. Nevertheless, evidence presented in the Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) suggests that pursuing a higher percentage may impact on the viability of residential development in certain parts of the Borough. On this basis, the adoption of the 25% figure whilst reducing the positive effect to a minor level (as a consequence of only addressing a proportion of the overall identified need), is considered to increase the level of certainty that the policy would secure the maximum achievable delivery of affordable housing units relative to identified needs.							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

Sustainability Summary

The policy has the potential to have a positive effect on a number of social, environmental and economic objectives. It would support the delivery of well-designed, affordable housing and would require new affordable housing to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS17, including Code for Sustainable Homes Standards. The policy is therefore likely to have a positive impact on the objectives of providing good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing; reducing poverty and social deprivation; and improving health and reducing health inequalities.

It is noted that the Council's Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) identified a need to provide over 5,000 affordable housing units over a ten-year period in order to meet the outstanding and arising need for affordable housing in Knowsley. The required percentage contribution to affordable housing set out in the policy (25%) will however only provide approximately 2,000 units during the entire plan period although registered providers may contribute additional units. Evidence presented in the Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) does however suggest that pursuing a higher percentage may impact on the viability of residential development in certain parts of the Borough. On this basis, the adoption of the 25% figure whilst reducing the positive effect to a minor level (as a consequence of only addressing a proportion of the overall identified need), is considered to increase the level of certainty that the policy would secure the maximum achievable delivery of affordable housing units relative to identified needs.

By requiring new affordable housing to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS17, including Code for Sustainable Homes Standards, the policy should have a positive effect on the objectives relating to mitigating climate change; using water and mineral resources prudently; and minimising the production of waste and increasing reuse, recycling and recovery rates. The provision of affordable housing should also help ensure the Borough attracts an adequate workforce to support its economy. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective of improving the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploiting the growth potential of business sectors and increasing the number of new businesses.

There are no anticipated negative or uncertain effects on the sustainability objectives.

Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

- minor negative;

-- major negative;

? uncertain

CS16: Specialist and Supported Accommodation								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of housing to meet the needs of households requiring specialist housing or supported accommodation. Given that good quality housing is a significant contributor to health it is envisaged that by providing appropriate housing solutions the policy would have a positive effect on the sub-objectives relating to improving health and reducing multiple deprivation.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced social exclusion	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would require specialist and supported residential accommodation to be located in an appropriate environment, near to transport links and local amenities. It is therefore envisaged that the occupants of this residential accommodation should have adequate access to goods, services and amenities. In addition, the policy now specifies that that proposals for new specialist and supported accommodation will be supported where they facilitate opportunities to align residential facilities with health and social care facilities which would have a positive effect on the objective of improving access to services and amenities.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development is designed to minimise crime, fear of crime and anti-social behaviour.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to ensure that vulnerable groups in society have access to safe and modern accommodation. It is envisaged that the policy could thereby help reduce crime and fear of crime. It is also noted that the policy requires new specialist and supported residential accommodation to comply with the design criteria set out in policy CS19 which, amongst other things, requires new development to be designed to minimise crime, fear of crime and anti-social behaviour. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS16: Specialist and Supported Accommodation								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of housing to meet the needs of households requiring specialist housing or supported accommodation. Given that good quality housing is a significant contributor to health, it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced incidence of fuel poverty	Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development is built to high standards of energy efficiency.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would support the provision of appropriate housing to meet the needs of all sections of the community. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective and the sub-objective of increasing the quality of housing by improving housing amenities. The policy also requires specialist housing and supported accommodation to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS19, these include Code for Sustainable Homes standards. As a result, the policy would require specialist and supported residential accommodation to be built to high standards of energy efficiency and it is therefore considered that the policy should have a positive effect on the sub-objective relating to the energy efficiency of housing.							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development does not have an unacceptable impact on built heritage.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires specialist housing and supported accommodation to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS19, these include complimenting features of local importance and historic interest. It is therefore envisaged that the policy should ensure new housing is designed so that it is adapted to climate change.							

CS16: Specialist and Supported Accommodation								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development integrates high quality open spaces and landscaping.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires specialist housing and supported accommodation to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS19, these include integrating high quality open spaces and landscaping which promotes biodiversity and integrates existing local habitats. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on this objective.							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development promotes biodiversity and integrates new habitats.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires specialist housing and supported accommodation to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS19, these include integrating high quality open spaces and landscaping which promotes biodiversity and integrates existing local habitats. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on this objective.							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development responds to the challenges posed by climate change.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires specialist housing and supported accommodation to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS19, these include responding to the challenges posed by climate change. It is therefore envisaged that the policy should ensure new housing is designed so that it is adapted to climate change.							

CS16: Specialist and Supported Accommodation								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced incidence of fuel poverty	Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development is built to high standards of energy efficiency.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires specialist housing and supported accommodation to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS19, these include Code for Sustainable Homes standards. As a result, the policy would require specialist and supported residential accommodation to be built to high standards of energy efficiency and it is therefore considered that the policy should have a positive effect on the objective and the sub-objective of reducing carbon dioxide emissions.							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development integrates high quality open spaces and landscaping.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires specialist housing and supported accommodation to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS19, these include integrating high quality open spaces and landscaping which promotes biodiversity and integrates existing local habitats. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on this objective.							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	

CS16: Specialist and Supported Accommodation								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would require specialist and supported residential accommodation to be located near to local amenities. It is therefore envisaged that the occupants of this accommodation should be able to meet their needs locally. The policy should therefore have a positive effect on reducing the need to travel. The policy also now specifically states that new specialist and supported accommodation should be located close to public transport links which increase the degree of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development is built to higher environmental standards and incorporates measures to ensure water is used efficiently.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would require specialist and supported residential accommodation to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS19, including Code for Sustainable Homes Standards. As a result, it would require specialist and supported residential accommodation to be built to higher environmental standards and incorporate measures to ensure water is used efficiently. It is therefore considered that the policy should have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on reducing congestion, carbon emissions and air quality.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would require specialist and supported residential accommodation to be located near to local amenities. It is therefore envisaged that the occupants of this accommodation should be able to meet their needs locally. The policy should therefore have a positive effect on reducing the need to travel. The policy also now specifically states that new specialist and supported accommodation should be located close to public transport links which increase the degree of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use.</p>							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced need to identify sites for landfill.	Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that appropriate recycling facilities are incorporated into new development.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would require specialist housing and supported accommodation to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS19, including Code for Sustainable Homes standards. As a result, it requires specialist and supported residential accommodation to incorporate appropriate facilities for recycling. It is therefore envisaged that the policy will have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							

CS16: Specialist and Supported Accommodation								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

Sustainability Summary

It is considered that the policy on Specialist and Supported Accommodation has the potential to have a positive effect on a wide range of sustainability objectives. In particular, by resulting in the provision of housing to meet the needs of households requiring specialist housing or supported accommodation, the policy should have a positive effect on the objectives of providing good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing; reducing poverty and social deprivation; and improving health and reducing health inequalities.

The policy would require specialist housing and supported accommodation to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS19. These standards include Code for Sustainable Homes standards and it is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objectives relating to mitigating climate change; using water and mineral resources prudently; and minimising the production of waste and increasing reuse, recycling and recovery rates. The standards also include requiring new development to respond to the challenges posed by climate change and being designed to minimise crime, fear of crime and anti-social behaviour. As a result, the policy should also have a positive effect on the objectives relating to adapting to climate change and reducing crime, disorder and fear of crime. The requirement to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS19 should also ensure that the policy has a positive effect on the objective relating to preserving and enhancing Knowsley's built heritage; protecting the character and accessibility of the landscape; protecting biodiversity; and conserving and maintaining Green Infrastructure.

The policy requires specialist and supported residential accommodation to be located in an appropriate environment, near to public transport links and local amenities. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would help the occupants of this accommodation to meet their needs locally or by public transport. As a result, the policy would have a positive effect on the objectives relating to reducing the need to travel and improving the use of more sustainable transport modes; improving local accessibility of goods, services and amenities; and protecting local air quality.

There are no anticipated negative or uncertain effects on the sustainability objectives.

Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

– minor negative;

– – major negative;

? uncertain

CS17: Housing Sizes and Design Standards								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of a mix of housing built to Building for Life, Lifetime Homes and Code for Sustainable Homes standards. Given that good quality housing is a significant contributor to health it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the sub-objectives relating to improving health and multiple deprivation by providing appropriate housing solutions. In addition, as the new housing would be built to higher standards of energy efficiency in order to comply with the Code for Sustainable Homes standards, the policy has the potential to result in reduced incidence of fuel poverty.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of a mix of housing built to Building for Life, Lifetime Homes and Code for Sustainable Homes standards. Given that good quality housing is a significant contributor to both physical and mental health, it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective. In addition, as the new housing would be built to higher standards of energy efficiency in order to comply with the Code for Sustainable Homes, the policy has the potential to result in reduced incidence of fuel poverty.							

CS17: Housing Sizes and Design Standards								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) identifies that the housing market needs to be re-balanced and, in particular, highlights that shortages exist for larger, executive market homes and for smaller one- and two-bedroom units in the affordable sector. The policy would help ensure that a mix of housing is provided in order to meet local needs and contribute to the re-balancing of the housing market. In addition, by specifying that the new housing would have to comply with the Code for Sustainable Homes standards, the policy should ensure that the new homes are built to a high standard of energy efficiency. It is therefore envisaged that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives relating to providing a wider choice of accommodation and improving the energy efficiency of housing.</p> <p>As identified by the draft Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012), the achievement of the residential design standards set out in the policy can have implications for the viability of development. The Economic Viability Assessment does however indicate that in almost all instances compliance with Level 3 of the Code for Sustainable Homes is viable and, although achieving Code Level 6 has significant implications for development viability today, the assessment recognises that technologies are expected to improve in time and with economies of scale the cost associated with achieving Code Level 6 will reduce with consequent improvements in viability. It is therefore considered that the achievement of these standards is unlikely to have a significant impact on the delivery of new housing by making schemes unviable.</p>							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS17: Housing Sizes and Design Standards								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced incidence of fuel poverty.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires new housing to be built to Code for Sustainable Homes standards. As a result, new housing in Knowsley would be built to high standards of energy efficiency and incorporate appropriate renewable energy technologies. It is therefore considered that the policy should have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing carbon dioxide emissions.							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS17: Housing Sizes and Design Standards								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires new housing to be built to Code for Sustainable Homes standards. As a result, new housing in Knowsley would incorporate appropriate water conservation measures. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced need to identify sites for landfill.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would require new housing to be built to Code for Sustainable Homes standards. As a result, the housing should incorporate appropriate facilities for recycling. It is therefore envisaged that the policy will have a positive effect on the objective.							
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Increased employment opportunities and reduced deprivation.	

CS17: Housing Sizes and Design Standards								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) highlights that there is a need to develop a wider choice of housing, including larger executive style properties, to make Knowsley more attractive to both live and work in order to attract high quality high paying employers to the area and encourage their employees to live in Knowsley. The policy would help ensure that a mix of housing is provided in order to meet local needs and contribute to the re-balancing of the housing market. It could thereby result in the increased delivery of larger and better quality housing that attracts high paying employers and their employees to the area and, as a result, have a positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to increasing the number of new businesses.</p>							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) highlights that there is a need to develop a wider choice of housing, including larger executive style properties to make Knowsley more attractive to both live and work in order to attract high quality high paying employers to the area and encourage their employee to live in Knowsley. The policy would help ensure that a mix of housing is provided in order to meet local needs and contribute to the re-balancing of the housing market and could thereby result in the increased delivery of larger and better quality housing that attracts high paying employers and their employees to the area. This could result in additional expenditure in Knowsley's town and local centres and thereby have a positive effect on their vitality and viability.</p>							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) highlights that there is a need to develop a wider choice of housing, including larger executive style properties, to make Knowsley more attractive to both live and work in order to attract high quality high paying employers to the area and encourage their employee to live in Knowsley. The policy would help ensure that a mix of housing is provided in order to meet local needs and contribute to the re-balancing of the housing market. It could thereby result in the increased delivery of larger and better quality housing that attracts high paying employers and their employees to the area and, as a result, have a positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to increasing the number of new businesses.</p>							

Sustainability Summary

The policy has the potential to have a positive effect on a range of objectives. The Knowsley Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) identifies that the housing market needs to be re-balanced and, in particular, highlights that shortages exist for larger, executive market homes and for smaller one- and two-bedroom units in the affordable sector. The policy would help ensure that a mix of housing is provided in order to meet local needs and contribute to the re-balancing of the housing market. In addition, by specifying that the new housing would have to comply with the Code for Sustainable Homes standards, the policy should ensure that the new homes are built to a high standard of energy efficiency. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective of providing good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing. The provision of a greater mix of housing could also help attract high paying employers and their employees to the area in order to attract high quality high paying employers to the area. The policy could thereby have some positive effect on the objectives relating to increasing the number of new businesses; enhancing the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town centres; and maintaining high and stable levels of employment.

The requirement for new housing to be built to Code for Sustainable Homes standards should not only ensure that new homes achieve high standards of energy efficiency but should also ensure that new housing incorporates appropriate facilities for recycling and integrates appropriate water conservation measures. It is therefore considered that the policy should have a positive effect on the objectives relating to mitigating climate change; minimising the production of waste and increasing recycling rates; and ensuring the prudent use of water and mineral resources. Similarly, the requirement to achieve Code for Sustainable Homes, Building for Life, Lifetime Homes standards should help minimise incidences of fuel poverty and ensure that people have access to good quality homes. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a positive effect on the objectives relating to health; and poverty and social deprivation.

There are no negative or uncertain effects on the sustainability objectives.

Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

– minor negative;

– – major negative;

? uncertain

CS18: Accommodation for Gypsies and Travellers and Travelling Showpeople								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Access to health care was highlighted as an important issue for Gypsies and Travellers by the Merseyside Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Needs Assessment (2008). The policy would ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople have ease of access to health facilities. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the sub-objective relating to improving health. The policy also requires accommodation sites for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople to have ease of access to education facilities and employment opportunities. The policy could thereby have also a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of improving rates of economic activity.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on quality of life.	
	The policy would ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople have ease of access to local centres, health facilities, education facilities and public transport nodes. The policy could therefore help improve access to goods, services and amenities and, accordingly, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on this objective.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Access to health care was highlighted as an important issue for Gypsies and Travellers by the Merseyside Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Needs Assessment (2008). The policy would ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople have ease of access to health facilities. The policy also requires sites to have a sufficient level of supporting physical infrastructure, including ensuring the site can be served by adequate electricity, water, sewerage and other utilities connections. It is therefore envisaged that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives.							

CS18: Accommodation for Gypsies and Travellers and Travelling Showpeople								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	The purpose of the policy is to provide sites for accommodation not the accommodation itself. It is therefore envisaged that the policy is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on reducing deprivation.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Around a fifth of the respondents to the Merseyside Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Needs Assessment (2008) had school age children who did not regularly attend school or receive home education. The policy would ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople have ease of access to education facilities. The policy could therefore help improve access to education and training opportunities and thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of increasing educational achievement.							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy states that the impact of the proposal on local environmental quality and character will be taken into account when considering proposals for sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople. The policy also now includes a specific reference to maintaining or improving landscape character. It is therefore considered that the policy should have a positive effect on the objective.							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS18: Accommodation for Gypsies and Travellers and Travelling Showpeople								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy specifically states that flood risk will be taken into account when considering the suitability of sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople. Climate change has the potential to increase flood risk through rising sea levels and the occurrence of extreme rainfall events. It is therefore considered that by directing sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople away from areas at risk of flooding the policy should have a positive effect on the objective of adapting to climate change and its sub-objective of minimising flood risk.</p>							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople have ease of access to local centres, health facilities, education facilities and public transport nodes. The policy could therefore have a positive effect on the sub-objective of reducing carbon dioxide emissions by reducing the need to travel and encouraging the use of more sustainable modes of travel.</p>							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on the image of the Borough.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople maintain local environmental quality and have suitable physical environmental conditions, including ground conditions. It is therefore envisaged that the policy should help manage land and soil quality.</p>							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS18: Accommodation for Gypsies and Travellers and Travelling Showpeople								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on improving health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople have ease of access to local centres, health facilities, education facilities and public transport nodes. The policy could therefore have a positive effect on air quality by reducing the need to travel and encouraging the use of more sustainable modes of travel.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on reducing congestion, carbon emissions and air quality.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople have ease of access to local centres, health facilities and education facilities. It is considered that this could enable the occupants of these sites to meet their needs locally and thereby have a positive effect on the part of the objective that relates to reducing the need to travel. The policy also specifies that the accommodation sites should have ease of access to public transport. Accordingly, the policy also has the potential to have a positive effect on the part of the objective that relates to the use of more sustainable transport modes.							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS18: Accommodation for Gypsies and Travellers and Travelling Showpeople								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impact on perceptions of the area.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would require sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople to have ease of access to local centres. This may increase levels of expenditure in these centres and thereby have a positive effect on their vitality and viability. It is however noted that the Merseyside Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Needs Assessment (2008) indicated that only a relatively small number of pitches are required in Knowsley and, as a result, there is only a low level of certainty whether the additional expenditure generated would have a significant impact on this objective.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced deprivation.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople have ease of access to education facilities and employment opportunities. The policy could therefore improve access to jobs and thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of reducing unemployment.							
Sustainability Summary								
<p>The policy would have a positive effect on a range of social, environmental and economic objectives. The policy seeks to ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople have ease of access to local centres, health facilities, education facilities and public transport nodes. The policy also requires sites to have a sufficient level of supporting physical infrastructure, including ensuring it can be served by adequate electricity, water, sewerage and other utilities connections. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective relating to health and a positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and deprivation; accessibility of goods, services and amenities; education; air quality; reducing the need to travel; and levels of employment. The requirement for sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople to have ease of access to local centres may increase levels of expenditure in these centres and thereby have a positive effect on the objective relating to the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town centres. It is however noted that the Merseyside Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Needs Assessment (2008) indicated that only a relatively small number of pitches are required in Knowsley and, as a result, there is only a low level of certainty whether the additional expenditure generated would have a significant impact on this objective.</p> <p>The policy specifically states that flood risk will be taken into account when considering the suitability of sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople. It is therefore considered that the policy should have a positive effect on the objective of adapting to climate change, including flood risk. The policy would also ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople maintain or improve local environmental quality, including landscape character, and have suitable physical environmental conditions, including ground conditions. It should therefore have a positive effect on the objectives of protecting land and soil quality and protecting and enhancing the local character and accessibility of the landscape.</p> <p>There are no negative or uncertain effects on the sustainability objectives.</p>								

Key for effects					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	- minor negative;	-- major negative;	? uncertain

CS19: Design Quality and Accessibility in New Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would ensure that new development is well integrated with the Borough's shopping and service provision and would also improve accessibility by requiring new development to provide safe, secure and convenient routes for movement. This is likely to reduce community severance and ensure that communities have adequate access to goods, services and amenities. The policy should therefore have a positive effect on the objective.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires new development to provide safe and secure routes for movement and also stipulates that new development proposals will be required to minimise crime, fear of crime and anti-social behaviour. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing crime and fear of crime.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires there to be community engagement during the design phase of major development proposals. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a positive effect on the aspects of the objective that relate to supporting community networks and ensuring community involvement in decision-making.							
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would require new development to provide convenient routes for movement and would afford priority to pedestrians and cyclists. In addition, it would seek to ensure the integration of high quality open spaces in new development. The policy may therefore help encourage and maintain active lifestyles. The policy could thereby have a positive effect on the objective of improving health and reducing health inequalities. It is however recognised that the provision opportunities for sport and recreation does not necessarily guarantee engagement in these activities and, as a result, there is only a low level of certainty about the impact on this objective.							

CS19: Design Quality and Accessibility in New Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Positive effects on perceptions of the area.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to ensure that all new development, including housing, achieves a high standard of design. It also requires new development to address the challenges of climate change by integrating sustainable design principles and energy efficiency. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective of providing good quality housing and the sub-objective of improving the energy efficiency of housing.</p> <p>It is recognised that achieving high standards of design may add to development costs. Nevertheless, the Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) established that the requirement for increased design standards in residential development is viable in the majority of cases across the Borough. It is therefore considered that the policy is unlikely to have a significant impact on the viability of new housing developments.</p>							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on perceptions of the Borough and sense of place.	Consider amending the wording of the policy so that it expects new development to compliment and, where possible, enhance features of local importance and historic interest
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy states that new development will be expected to compliment features of local importance and historic interest. The policy should therefore help protect and historic assets in Knowsley and thereby have a positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to preserving Knowsley's cultural heritage. It is however considered that the performance of the policy against this objective could be strengthened by amending the wording so that it seeks to ensure new development compliments and, where possible, enhances features of local importance and historic interest.</p>							
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on health and quality of life.	Consider amending the wording of the policy so that it expects new development to compliment and, where possible, enhance landscapes and townscapes.

CS19: Design Quality and Accessibility in New Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy states that new development should include the provision and integration of open spaces which should ensure that the proposals have a positive effect on the sub-objectives of providing the required amount of open space and providing open space in accessible locations. The policy also requires new development to complement existing landscape and topography which should ensure that it has a positive effect on the aspect of the objective that relates to protecting the character of the landscape. It is however considered that the performance of the policy against this objective could be strengthened by amending the wording so that it seeks to ensure that new development compliments and, where possible, enhances landscapes and townscapes rather than just compliment existing landscapes.</p>							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved perceptions of the Borough.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy states that new development would be expected to incorporate landscaping which promotes biodiversity and integrates existing habitats. It also requires new development to compliment Green Infrastructure and respond to the challenges of climate change by integrating biodiversity enhancements. It is therefore concluded that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of conserving and enhancing the natural environment, including species and habitat diversity.</p>							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy requires new development to respond to the challenges of climate change by integrating a range of measures, including biodiversity enhancements and flood risk mitigation measures. The policy is therefore likely to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing flood risk.</p>							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced fuel poverty and reduced operating costs for businesses.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy requires new development to respond to the challenges of climate change by integrating energy and resource efficiency and sustainable design principles. The policy could also help reduce carbon dioxide emissions associated with transport by requiring new development to integrate effectively with existing shopping and service provision and provide safe and convenient routes for walking, cycling and public transport. As a result, it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing carbon dioxide emissions.</p>							

CS19: Design Quality and Accessibility in New Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved perceptions of the Borough.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy states that new development will be expected to complement existing green infrastructure. It also requires new development to integrate high quality open spaces and landscaping which promotes biodiversity and integrates existing local habitats. The policy should therefore have a positive effect on the objective of providing and conserving Green Infrastructure and a positive effect on the sub-objectives relating to improving the size and quality of the Green Infrastructure network and ecological framework.							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on health, particularly amongst those which suffer from respiratory illnesses.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy specifically states that new development will be expected to integrate effectively with existing shopping and service provision. It also states that new development will be expected to provide safe, secure and convenient routes for movement, with priority given to walking, cycling and public transport. It is therefore envisaged that the policy could increase the use of sustainable modes of transport and thereby have a positive effect on air quality.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS19: Design Quality and Accessibility in New Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on reducing congestion, carbon emissions and air quality. Secondary effects also on reducing social exclusion and improving access to services and facilities	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy specifically states that new development will be expected to integrate effectively with existing shopping and service provision. It also states that new development will be expected to provide safe, secure and convenient routes for movement, with priority given to walking, cycling and public transport. It is therefore envisaged that the policy could increase the use of sustainable modes of transport and thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use.							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced need to identify sites for landfill.	Other policies in the Local Plan seek to increase the re-use of waste.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires new developments to integrate waste recycling which should have a positive effect on the objective by helping to minimise the production of waste and by increasing recycling rates. The policy itself does not seek to increase the re-use of waste but it is recognised that there are other policies in the Local Plan that seek to address this.							
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on increasing employment and reducing deprivation	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires new development to achieve high standards of design which may result in the provision of high quality business premises that help attract new businesses to the area, stimulate investment and attract skilled workers to the Borough. In addition, by requiring new development to integrate sustainable design principles and energy efficiency measures, the policy should ensure that new premises provided for businesses are more energy efficient which could have a positive effect on the competitiveness of business. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a positive effect on this objective.							

CS19: Design Quality and Accessibility in New Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved perceptions of the Borough.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to ensure that new development integrates with existing shopping areas which should help support the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town and neighbourhood centres. In addition, the policy encourages high standards of design and makes specific reference to the need to consider providing landmark buildings in town centres. The policy could thereby make a positive contribution to the objective by improving perceptions of Knowsley's town centres and stimulating investment in these areas.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

Sustainability Summary

The policy includes a range of measures to improve the sustainability of new development. In particular, it requires new development to respond to the challenges of climate change by integrating energy and resource efficiency and sustainable design principles and also states that new development should integrate waste recycling. The policy should therefore have a positive effect on the objectives relating to providing good quality, resource efficient housing; mitigating climate change; and minimising the production of waste. The policy also requires new development to respond to the challenges of climate change by integrating a range of measures, including biodiversity enhancements and flood risk mitigation measures. It is therefore likely to have a positive effect on the objective of adapting to climate change and its sub-objective of reducing flood risk.

The policy seeks to ensure that new development integrates with existing shopping areas which should help increase spending and investment in these centres and thereby have a positive effect on the objective concerned with the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town and neighbourhood centres. In addition, the emphasis placed upon improving accessibility and providing safe, secure and convenient routes for movement, with priority given to walking, cycling and public transport, should ensure that the policy has a positive effect on the objectives relating to improving the local accessibility of goods, services and amenities; protecting air quality; and reducing the need to travel and increasing the use of sustainable transport modes.

The policy states that new development would be expected to incorporate landscaping which promotes biodiversity and integrates existing habitats. It also requires new development to compliment Green Infrastructure and states that new development should include the provision and of open spaces and complement existing landscape and topography. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objectives relating to landscape character; biodiversity; and Green Infrastructure. It is however considered that the performance of the policy against the objective that relates to landscape character could be strengthened by amending the wording so that it seeks to ensure that new development compliments and, where possible, enhances landscapes and townscapes rather than just compliment existing landscapes.

By requiring new development to compliment features of local importance and historic interest the policy should have a positive effect on the objective of preserving Knowsley's cultural heritage. It is however considered that the performance of the policy against this objective could be strengthened by amending the wording so that it seeks to ensure new development compliments and, where possible, enhances features of local importance and historic interest.

The policy requires new development to be designed to minimise crime, fear of crime and anti-social behaviour and it also requires there to be community engagement during the design phase of major development proposals. The policy should therefore have a positive effect on the objectives relating to crime and ensuring community involvement in decision-making. By requiring new development to achieve high standards of design and integrate sustainable design principles and energy efficiency measures, the policy should help create more attractive places to invest and help ensure that new premises for businesses are more energy efficient. This could have a positive effect on the competitiveness of business by reducing operating costs. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a positive effect on the objective of improving the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploiting the growth potential of business sectors and increasing the number of new businesses.

There are no anticipated negative or uncertain effects on the sustainability objectives.

Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

– minor negative;

– – major negative;

? uncertain

CS20: Managing the Borough's Historic Environment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy encourages the re-use of vacant and underused historic assets and states that favourable consideration will be given to schemes that enhance the importance of the asset for the economy. The policy could thereby result in the creation of premises for new businesses. In addition, protecting and enhancing buildings and features of historic interest should help create more attractive places to invest in, although it is recognised that a large range of factors influence the investment decisions of businesses. The policy could thereby lead to the creation of employment opportunities and, as a result, have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of increasing rates of economic activity.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS20: Managing the Borough's Historic Environment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		Consider including the words 'where appropriate' in relation to providing favourable consideration to proposals for the re-use of vacant historic assets that retain or introduce public access.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy states that favourable consideration will be given to proposals for the re-use of vacant or underused historic assets where they would, amongst other things, retain or introduce public access. Proposals to re-use historic assets as a private dwelling may not be consistent with this element of the policy and, as a result, the policy may have some adverse impact on the provision of new, good quality housing. It is however considered that overall the policy is unlikely to have a significant impact on the objective as it is probable that the conversion of historic assets to dwellings would form a relatively small element of overall supply of good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</p>							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on perceptions of the area and sense of place.	<p>Consider amending the wording so that element 1b of the policy prevents demolition/development which would adversely affect the historic asset or its setting.</p> <p>Amend the wording of the policy so that it is clear that it will, where appropriate, seek to protect and enhance locally important historic assets.</p>

CS20: Managing the Borough's Historic Environment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Knowsley has 121 Listed Buildings and 15 Conservation Areas. It also has two parks included on the English Heritage Register of Parks and Gardens. Whilst none of Knowsley's listed buildings are considered to be 'at risk', two of the Borough's conservation areas are classified as being 'at risk'. The policy would result in the preservation and enhancement of the Borough's historic assets. It would encourage the sympathetic reuse of vacant and underused historic assets and the policy also now contains a reference to preserving and enhancing archaeological remains. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective. It is however considered that the policy could incorporate additional references to protecting the setting of historic assets and that its approach to locally listed buildings could be strengthened so that it seeks, where appropriate, to protect and enhance these heritage assets rather than just 'afford consideration' to them in the decision-making process.</p>							
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary effect on perceptions of the area.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would encourage the preservation and enhancement of the Borough's heritage assets, including sites included on the English Heritage Register of Parks and Gardens. Parts of Knowsley Hall Park and Croxteth Park are included on this list and would therefore be protected by the policy. Both of these sites provide important open space in the Borough and, as a result, the policy should have a positive effect on the objective of protecting the local character and accessibility of the landscape and the sub-objectives relating to the quantity and quality of open space.</p>							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS20: Managing the Borough's Historic Environment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary effects on perceptions of the area, biodiversity and health.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would encourage the preservation and enhancement of the Borough's heritage assets, including sites included on the English Heritage Register of Parks and Gardens. Parts of Knowsley Hall Park and Croxteth Park are included on this list and would therefore be protected by the policy. Both of these sites are important parts of Knowsley's Green Infrastructure network and, as a result, the policy should have a positive effect on the objective of conserving and maintaining green infrastructure.							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Seeking to prevent demolition of historic assets and encouraging the re-use of vacant and underused historic assets may reduce the need to construct new buildings and decrease volumes of construction and demolition waste. Nevertheless, it is not anticipated that the policy would have a significant effect on the volumes of waste produced in the Borough.							

CS20: Managing the Borough's Historic Environment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced deprivation.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy encourages the re-use of vacant and underused historic assets and states that favourable consideration will be given to schemes that enhance the importance of the asset for the economy. The policy could thereby result in the creation of premises for new businesses. In addition, protecting and enhancing buildings and features of historic interest should help create more attractive places to invest in, although it is recognised that a large range of factors influence the investment decisions of businesses. The policy could thereby lead to the creation of employment opportunities and, as a result, have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing unemployment.							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would encourage the preservation and enhancements of local assets and areas of historic importance. This would include the Prescot town centre conservation area which is currently included on English Heritage's Heritage at Risk Register. By encouraging the re-use of vacant and underused historic assets the policy could stimulate investment in Prescot town centre and thereby have a positive effect on its image and vitality and viability.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced deprivation.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy encourages the re-use of vacant and underused historic assets and states that favourable consideration will be given to schemes that enhance the importance of the asset for the economy. The policy could thereby result in the creation of premises for new businesses. In addition, protecting and enhancing buildings and features of historic interest should help create more attractive places to invest in, although it is recognised that a large range of factors influence the investment decisions of businesses. The policy could thereby lead to the creation of employment opportunities and, as a result, have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing unemployment.							

Sustainability Summary

The policy would have a largely positive impact on the sustainability objectives. In particular, by supporting the preservation and enhancement of the Borough's historic assets and encouraging the sympathetic reuse of vacant and underused historic assets, it is envisaged that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective of preserving, enhancing and managing Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features. It is however considered that the policy could be strengthened by amending the wording so that it provides greater protection for the setting of historic assets and also by clarifying that the policy will seek to protect and enhance locally important historic assets rather than just afford consideration to them in the decision-making process.

The policy would encourage the preservation and enhancement of the Borough's heritage assets, including sites included on the English Heritage Register of Parks and Gardens. Accordingly, the protection afforded by the policy to parts of Knowsley Hall Park and Croxteth Park should ensure that the policy has a positive effect on the objectives of protecting the local character and accessibility of the landscape and conserving and maintaining green infrastructure.

The policy encourages the re-use of vacant and underused historic assets and states that favourable consideration will be given to schemes that enhance the importance of the asset for the economy. The policy could thereby result in the creation of premises for new businesses. In addition, protecting and enhancing buildings and features of historic interest should help create more attractive places to invest in and could lead to enhancements to Prescot town centre. Consequently, the policy also has the potential to have a positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and deprivation; increasing the number of new businesses; enhancing the vitality and viability of town and local centres; and maintaining high and stable levels of employment and reducing long-term unemployment.

It is anticipated that the policy would not have a negative or uncertain effect on any of the sustainability objectives. It is however noted that the policy states that favourable consideration will be given to proposals for the re-use of vacant or underused historic assets where they would, amongst other things, retain or introduce public access. Proposals to re-use historic assets as a private dwelling may not be consistent with this element of the policy and, as a result, the policy may have some adverse impact on the provision of new, good quality housing. It is however considered that overall the policy is unlikely to have a significant effect on the objective as it is probable that the conversion of historic assets to dwellings would form a relatively small element of overall supply of good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing. Nevertheless, it is recommended that this element of the policy is amended to acknowledge that there may be instances where it is acceptable for proposals for the re-use of underused historic assets to not introduce public access.

Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

- minor negative;

-- major negative;

? uncertain

CS21: Greenspaces and Trees								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Open and greenspaces have a key role in enhancing the health and wellbeing of communities by encouraging physical activity and exercise. The policy seeks to resist the loss of greenspace in order to maintain an appropriate range of sites and address quantitative needs for sports at a community area level. The policy also seeks to support improvements to, and the provision of new areas of, greenspace. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the sub-objective relating to improving health and reducing long-term limiting illness. It is however recognised that the provision of opportunities for sport and recreation does not necessarily guarantee engagement in these activities and, as a result, there is only a low level of certainty about the effect on this objective.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life and health.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Greenspace Audit (2011) establishes that although the Borough as a whole has a surplus of public open space, deficits still occur in localised areas and there are significant localised variations in quality and the ability of residents to access facilities, particularly with regard to parks and gardens. The policy includes accessibility standards for different types of greenspaces and seeks to ensure the provision of greenspaces that are accessible for all members of the community to use. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on access to certain amenities.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of greenspaces that are safe and secure for all members of the community to use. The policy also provides support for improvements to existing and new areas of greenspace to ensure that they are clean and well maintained. As a result, the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective of improving safety and reducing crime and fear of crime.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS21: Greenspaces and Trees								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Open and greenspaces have a key role in enhancing the health and wellbeing of communities by encouraging physical activity and exercise. The policy seeks to resist the loss of greenspace in order to maintain an appropriate range of sites and also aims to address quantitative needs for sports at a community area level. In particular, the policy states that proposals that would result in the loss of indoor or outdoor sports provision will only be permitted where there is no evidence of future or continuing need for sports use. The policy also provides support for the improvement of existing public open spaces and states that when considering proposals for residential development, the Council will seek enhancements to greenspaces via on-site provision, new off-site provision or enhancement of existing off-site provision. Consequently, by providing and maintaining opportunities for sport and recreation, the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective. It is however recognised that the provision of opportunities for sport and recreation does not necessarily guarantee engagement in these activities and, as a result, there is only a low level of certainty about the impact on this objective.							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects							

CS21: Greenspaces and Trees								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	++	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on perceptions of the Borough and health.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Greenspace Audit (2011) establishes that although the Borough as a whole has a surplus of public open space, deficits still occur in localised areas and there are significant localised variations in quality and the ability of residents to access facilities, particularly with regard to parks and gardens. The policy seeks to resist the loss of greenspace in order to maintain an appropriate range of sites and address the need for an adequate provision of high quality greenspaces. The policy also supports improvements to existing greenspace and the provision of new areas of greenspace. In addition, it seeks to ensure that new open space is well maintained and accessible for all members of the community. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective and the sub-objectives of providing the required amount of open space; providing open space in accessible locations; improving the quality of open spaces; and improving the cleanliness of open space areas.							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> Open and greenspaces have a key role in providing habitats for flora and fauna. The policy seeks to resist the loss of greenspace and states that the loss of these areas will be resisted where, amongst other things, it would cause significant harm to a greenspace that has biodiversity and environmental benefits. It also states that the Council will encourage the provision of new areas of greenspace which conserve natural features, wildlife and fauna. Furthermore, the policy encourages the retention of trees, woodland and vegetation which offer a positive contribution to biodiversity/wildlife interest. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of conserving and enhancing the natural environment, including species and habitat diversity.							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	+	+	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to maintain and improve the existing greenspaces in the Borough and secure the provision of greenspaces in new residential developments. In addition, it requires the retention of existing trees and woodlands and the appropriate planting of new trees. The policy could thereby have a positive effect on flood risk management through increasing water storage and reducing rates of surface water run-off. In addition, the protection of urban greenspaces and trees is likely to help moderate the higher summer temperatures associated with climate change and will also provide additional habitat for species. The policy is thereby likely to have a positive effect on the objective of adapting to climate change and this impact is likely to become increasingly significant as the effects of climate change increase.							

CS21: Greenspaces and Trees								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to retain existing trees and woodland and secure the appropriate planting of trees and other soft landscaping in new development. These trees and woodland could help remove carbon dioxide from the atmosphere and thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing carbon dioxide emissions.							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	++	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on perceptions of the Borough and health.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to resist new development which would result in the loss of greenspace and states that the loss of urban greenspace will be resisted where, amongst other things, it would result in significant harm to the physical linkages between adjoining urban greenspaces. The policy also seeks to support the provision of new areas of greenspace, including on-site provision in new residential developments, and maintain features that contribute to the Green Infrastructure network, such as trees and woodlands. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Green Infrastructure network.							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to prevent the loss of existing areas of greenspace and maintain quantitative standards of public open space. The policy should thereby have a positive effect on the objective of protecting land and soil.							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on biodiversity.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to maintain and improve the existing greenspaces in the Borough and secure the provision of greenspaces in new residential developments. In addition, it requires the retention of existing trees and woodlands and the appropriate planting of new trees. The policy therefore has the potential to provide increased water storage and reduce rates of surface water run-off. Collectively these measures could result in positive benefits for water quality by reducing the likelihood of pollutants being washed into receiving water bodies.							

CS21: Greenspaces and Trees								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to retain existing trees and woodland and secure the appropriate planting of trees and other soft landscaping in new development. It also requires replacement tree planting comprising of two additional trees for every tree lost where new development would result in tree loss. These trees and woodland could help remove some pollutants from the atmosphere and thereby have a positive effect on air quality. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective of protecting air quality.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The provision of a sufficient supply of attractive urban greenspaces and other areas of public open space could have a positive effect on the image of the Borough and thereby increase its attractiveness as a place to live and invest. The policy could thereby help attract skilled workers to the Borough and stimulate investment. The policy therefore has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives. Nevertheless, it is recognised that a large range of factors influence the investment decisions of businesses and it is therefore considered that the certainty of this impact is low.							

CS21: Greenspaces and Trees								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
Sustainability Summary								
<p>The policy for Greenspaces and Trees would have a positive effect on a wide range of objectives. The policy seeks to resist the loss of greenspace and supports improvements to existing greenspace and the provision of new areas of greenspace. The policy is therefore likely to have a major positive effect on the objectives relating to the protection and enhancement of the local character and accessibility of the landscape; and provision and maintenance of Green Infrastructure; as well as some positive effect on the objectives relating to protecting land and soil; and access to services and facilities.</p> <p>The policy seeks to resist the loss of greenspace and states that the loss of these areas will be resisted where, amongst other things, it would cause significant harm to a greenspace that has biodiversity and environmental benefits. The policy also encourages the provision of new areas of greenspace which conserve natural features, wildlife and fauna. Furthermore, the policy encourages the retention of trees, woodland and vegetation which offer a positive contribution to biodiversity/wildlife interest. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective relating to biodiversity. By seeking to retain existing woodland and secure the appropriate planting of trees and other soft landscaping in new development, the policy should also have a positive effect on the objective relating to mitigating climate change and protecting air quality. Furthermore, the retention of greenspaces and existing trees and woodlands has the potential to provide enhanced flood risk management through water storage or reduced rates of surface water run-off. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective relating to adapting to climate change and a positive effect on the objective of protecting the quality of inland and estuarine waters.</p> <p>The policy seeks to ensure that there is an adequate supply of accessible, high quality greenspaces. By increasing the attractiveness of the Borough as a place to live and invest, this could have a positive effect on the objective relating to increasing the number of new businesses. The stipulation that greenspaces should be safe and secure for all members of the community to use should also ensure that the policy has a positive effect on the objective relating to reducing crime, disorder and fear of crime.</p> <p>By seeking to resist the loss of greenspace, providing support for the improvement of existing public open spaces and encouraging the provision of new greenspaces, the policy could help provide opportunities for participation in sport and recreation which would have a positive effect on the objectives relating to health; and poverty and social deprivation. It is however recognised that the provision of opportunities for sport and recreation does not necessarily guarantee engagement in these activities and, as a result, there is only a low level of certainty about the effect on these objectives.</p> <p>There are no anticipated negative or uncertain effects on the sustainability objectives.</p>								

Key for effects					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	– minor negative;	– – major negative;	? uncertain

CS22: Sustainable and Low Carbon Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of housing built to high standards of design and sustainable design. Given that good quality housing is a significant contributor to health, it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the sub-objective relating to improving health. In addition, as the new housing would be built to higher standards of energy efficiency in order to comply with the Code for Sustainable Homes standards, the policy has the potential to result in reduced incidence of fuel poverty.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of housing built to high standards of design and sustainable design. Given that good quality housing is a significant contributor to health, it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the sub-objective relating to improving health. In addition, as the new housing would be built to higher standards of energy efficiency in order to comply with the Code for Sustainable Homes standards, the policy has the potential to result in reduced incidence of fuel poverty.							

CS22: Sustainable and Low Carbon Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced incidence of fuel poverty.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would require new housing to incorporate high standards of insulation, heat retention, natural ventilation and passive solar techniques. The policy also requires compliance with Code for Sustainable Homes standards which would necessitate high standards of energy efficiency. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the sub-objective relating to the energy efficiency of housing.</p> <p>The additional costs associated with meeting the Code for Sustainable Homes standards could however have a negative effect on house building if it is too great and adversely affects the viability of housing developments. The Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) does however indicate that in almost all instances compliance with Level 3 of the Code for Sustainable Homes is viable and, although achieving Code Level 6 has significant implications for development viability today, the assessment recognises that technologies are expected to improve in time and with economies of scale the cost associated with achieving Code Level 6 will reduce with consequent improvements in viability. It is also recognised that compliance with elements of these standards is required by national policy. In addition, the policy states that relaxation of these standards may be allowed where the applicant demonstrates that meeting these standards is not feasible. Where it is not technically feasible or economically viable to meet the requirements on site, the policy also allows for contributions to be made to the Council's Community Energy Fund as part of the Government's proposed "Allowable Solutions" mechanism. It is therefore envisaged that the policy should not have a significant effect on the delivery of housing in the Borough.</p>							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS22: Sustainable and Low Carbon Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on perceptions of the Borough.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would require new development to minimise carbon emissions by incorporating landscaping, including green walls and roofs. These features are likely to offer new habitats for species and could therefore have a positive effect on the objective to protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species and habitats.							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires new development to manage flood risk, including through the use of sustainable drainage systems and flood resilience measures. The policy also requires new development to minimise carbon emissions by incorporating landscaping, including green walls and roofs, which could reduce rates of surface water run-off and help mitigate higher temperatures associated with climate change. The inclusion of green walls and green roofs in new development may also provide new habitats that help species adapt to a changing climate. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing flood risk.							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing	++	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced incidence of fuel poverty. Reduced operating costs for businesses.	

CS22: Sustainable and Low Carbon Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
energy generated from renewable sources.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy requires new development to be built to Code for Sustainable Homes/BREEAM standards. The achievement of these standards will necessitate high standards of energy efficiency.</p> <p>The policy also states that new development should limit energy use through incorporating high standards of insulation, heat retention, natural ventilation and passive solar techniques. The policy encourages new development to incorporate low carbon and renewable energy where feasible and would lead to the establishment 'Priority Zones' where all major developments will be encouraged to include decentralised and renewable low carbon energy systems. It identifies Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks as a 'Priority Zone' where new development will be required to make provision for connection to an existing or planned decentralised energy network. Furthermore, the policy seeks to encourage the use of locally sourced materials which would reduce carbon emissions associated with the transportation of materials. As a result, it is concluded that the policy is likely to have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing carbon dioxide emissions.</p>							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy requires new development to incorporate landscaping that includes measures such as green walls and green roofs. These measures should contribute to the Green Infrastructure network and would also have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Ecological Framework.</p>							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Positive secondary benefits for biodiversity.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy requires development to manage flood risk, including through the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems, and incorporating appropriate landscaping, including green roofs and walls. The policy therefore has the potential to provide increased water storage and reduce rates of surface water run-off. Collectively these measures could result in positive benefits for water quality by reducing the likelihood of pollutants being washed into receiving water bodies.</p>							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS22: Sustainable and Low Carbon Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy states that new development will be required to make the most effective and sustainable use of water, aggregates and other resources. In addition, the requirement for new development to be built to Code for Sustainable Homes/BREEAM standards should increase the usage of recycled materials and ensure that new development incorporates water conservation measures. As a result, it is envisaged that the policy will have a positive effect on the objective.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced requirement to identify sites for landfill.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires development to promote sustainable waste practices in new and existing developments. In addition, the requirement for new development to be built to Code for Sustainable Homes/BREEAM standards should ensure that measures are taken to reduce construction waste and/or increase the usage of recycled materials. It is therefore considered that the policy should have a positive effect on the objective.							
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Increased employment opportunities.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy will improve the sustainability of the economy by providing more energy efficient premises for businesses. This has the potential to reduce operating costs for businesses and improve their competitiveness. The additional costs associated with meeting BREEAM ratings could however have a negative impact on investment if it is too great. This would have a negative effect on the objective and its sub-objective of increasing the amount of industrial and commercial floorspace. The Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) does however note that compliance with elements of these ratings is required by national policy. In addition, the policy states that relaxation of these standards may be allowed where the applicant demonstrates that meeting these ratings is not feasible. Furthermore, where it is not technically feasible or economically viable to meet the requirements on site, the policy allows for contributions to the Council's Community Energy Fund as part of the Government's proposed "Allowable Solutions" mechanism. It is therefore envisaged that the policy should not discourage investment in the Borough.							

CS22: Sustainable and Low Carbon Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

Sustainability Summary

It is envisaged that the policy for Sustainable and Low Carbon Development would have a positive effect on a number of sustainability objectives, particularly those that relate to environmental issues. The policy requires new development to manage flood risk, including through the use of sustainable drainage systems and flood resilience measures, and advocates the use of a range of other measures that may reduce surface water run-off, such as green roofs. As a result, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective of adapting to climate change and its sub-objective of reducing flood risk.

The policy requires new development to be built to Code for Sustainable Homes/BREEAM standards, requires new developments to limit energy use and encourages new development to incorporate low carbon and renewable energy technologies and use of locally sourced materials. The policy also states that new development should limit energy use through incorporating high standards of insulation, heat retention, natural ventilation and passive solar techniques. The policy would lead to the establishment 'Priority Zones' where all major developments will be encouraged to include decentralised and renewable low carbon energy systems. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective of mitigating climate change. By requiring new development to comply with Code for Sustainable Homes/BREEAM standards and stipulating that new development should make the most effective and sustainable use of water, aggregates and other resources the policy should also have a positive effect on the objectives relating to using water and mineral resources prudently; and minimising the production of waste and increasing reuse, recycling and recovery rates. In addition, the encouraging of Sustainable Drainage Systems, landscaping and green roofs/walls should ensure that the policy also has a positive effect on the objectives relating to biodiversity; Green Infrastructure; and water quality.

The requirement for new housing to incorporate high standards of insulation, heat retention, natural ventilation and passive solar techniques should ensure that the policy has a positive effect on the objective relating to the provision of good quality, resource efficient housing. Given that good quality housing is a significant contributor to health and it is recognised that the provision of energy efficient housing should reduce the incidence of fuel poverty, it envisaged that the policy would also have a positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and social deprivation and health.

It is recognised that the policy could have an adverse impact on house building and investment in the Borough if the costs of complying with the required standards are too great. Nevertheless, the Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) indicates that the achievement of these standards may not impact on viability. It is also recognised that the policy makes some allowance for the relaxation of these standards where it is not technically feasible or economically viable. It is therefore envisaged that the policy should not have an adverse impact on house building and investment in the Borough.

There are no anticipated negative or uncertain effects on the sustainability objectives.

Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

- minor negative;

-- major negative;

? uncertain

CS23: Renewable and Low Carbon Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy states that proposals for decentralised, low carbon and renewable energy will only be permitted where they would not have a detrimental impact on transport safety. The policy therefore has the potential to have a positive effect on the sub-objective relating to road safety.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy states that proposals for decentralised, low carbon and renewable energy will only be permitted where they would not cause significant harm to public amenity and living conditions. The policy should therefore ensure that such proposals do not have a detrimental impact on the health of local communities. As a result, it is envisaged that the policy should have a positive effect on the objective.							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS23: Renewable and Low Carbon Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on perceptions of the Borough and sense of place.	Consider amending the wording to clarify that the policy will seek to protect the setting of historical assets.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy states that proposals for decentralised, low carbon and renewable energy will only be permitted where they would not cause significant harm to historical and cultural assets. The policy should therefore have a positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to the preservation of Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features. It is however considered that the wording of the policy could be clarified to make it clear that it will also protect the setting of historical assets from decentralised, low carbon and renewable energy proposals.							
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	+	+	+	High	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on perceptions of the Borough.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would prevent proposals for decentralised, low carbon and renewable energy where they would cause significant harm to landscape character. It is also stated that such proposals should not cause significant harm to the character and openness of the Green Belt. In addition, the policy requires sites to be restored when energy production ceases. Accordingly, it is concluded that the policy should help protect the local character of the landscape and thereby have a positive effect on the objective.							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	+	+	+	High	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on perceptions of the Borough.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy states that proposals for decentralised, low carbon and renewable energy will only be permitted where they would not cause significant harm to natural resources, biodiversity and geodiversity. The policy should therefore have a positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to the protection of biodiversity, species, habitats and geodiversity.							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS23: Renewable and Low Carbon Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Increased energy security.	Acknowledge that very special circumstances may exist which could outweigh harm to the Green Belt.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy sets out a presumption in favour of permitting proposals for decentralised, low carbon and renewable energy provided that the proposals would not have an unacceptable impact on communities or the natural and built environment that could not be mitigated. As a result, the policy could support the shift to more low carbon sources of energy generation and thereby have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of decreasing carbon dioxide emissions. It is however considered that by specifying that such proposals must not cause significant harm to the character of the Green Belt the policy could significantly reduce opportunities for particular types of renewable energy unless this is underpinned with the caveat that they may be permissible when the harm to the Green Belt is outweighed by very special circumstances. This may be particularly pertinent for proposals for wind energy. The Knowsley Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Options study (2009) identifies large scale wind as one of two main renewable energy technologies that offer the most potential in the Borough. Nevertheless, many of the locations that are identified by the study as offering the most potential for this technology are within the Green Belt.							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on biodiversity.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy states that proposals for decentralised, low carbon and renewable energy will only be permitted where they would not cause significant harm to water quality. The policy should therefore have a positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to the protection of water quality.							

CS23: Renewable and Low Carbon Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy states that proposals for decentralised, low carbon and renewable energy will only be permitted where they would not cause significant harm to air quality. The policy should therefore have a positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to the protection of air quality.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved energy security. Reduced impacts associated with mineral extraction and transportation.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would support proposals for decentralised, low carbon and renewable energy. The policy could thereby reduce the need to obtain energy from coal, oil and natural gas which are all listed as minerals of local and national importance in the National Planning Policy Framework. As such, the policy would help reduce the need to consume minerals and would thereby contribute to the aim of ensuring that minerals are used prudently and efficiently.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS23: Renewable and Low Carbon Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
Sustainability Summary								
<p>It is envisaged that the policy for Renewable and Low Carbon Infrastructure would have a positive effect on a number of sustainability objectives. The policy sets out a presumption in favour of proposals for decentralised, low carbon and renewable energy provided that they would not have an unacceptable impact on communities or the natural and built environment that could not be mitigated. As a result, the policy could support the shift to more low carbon sources of energy generation and thereby have a major positive effect on the objective of mitigating climate change and its sub-objective of decreasing carbon dioxide emissions. The policy does however specify that such proposals must not cause significant harm to the character of the Green Belt. It is considered that this could significantly reduce opportunities for particular types of renewable energy unless it is underpinned with the caveat that they may be permissible when the harm to the Green Belt is outweighed by very special circumstances. It is considered that incorporating a reference to very special circumstances would increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a major positive effect on this objective.</p> <p>The support provided for proposals for decentralised, low carbon and renewable energy could help reduce the need to obtain energy from coal, oil and natural gas which are all listed as minerals of local and national importance in the National Planning Policy Framework. As such, the policy would help reduce the need to consume minerals and would thereby make a positive contribution to the objective of ensuring that minerals are used prudently and efficiently.</p> <p>The policy seeks to ensure that proposals to produce and distribute decentralised, low carbon and renewable energy do not cause significant harm to public amenity, communities or the natural and built environment. It is therefore considered that the policy should also have a positive effect on the objectives relating to health; built heritage; the character and accessibility of the landscape; biodiversity and geodiversity; water quality; and air quality. It is however considered that the wording of the policy could be strengthened to clarify that the setting of historical and cultural assets will be protected from significant harm.</p> <p>There are no negative or uncertain effects on the sustainability objectives.</p>								

Key for effects

++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; – minor negative; – – major negative; ? uncertain

CS24: Managing Flood Risk								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS24: Managing Flood Risk								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to prevent development, including for housing, in locations that may cause an unacceptable risk of flooding. The Knowsley and Sefton Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2009) and subsequently published Environment Agency Flood Risk Maps do however suggest that only small areas of Knowsley are at risk of fluvial flooding and that the majority of land at greatest risk is within the Green Belt. Similarly, the Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2012) notes that fluvial flooding is primarily confined to the fringes of the urban areas and the rural parts of the Borough. Land within the Green Belt is unlikely to be developed for housing unless it is identified as a 'reserve' or 'safeguarded' location in policy CS5. Whilst some of the locations for Green Belt release identified in Policy CS5 are within or adjacent to areas of flood risk, it is noted that the indicative development capacities assume no development takes places within Flood Zones 2 and 3. It is therefore considered that the policy would not have an adverse impact on housing delivery by unduly restricting the amount of sites that can be developed for housing.</p> <p>It is recognised that the requirements of the policy may result in additional costs for developers, particularly the requirement to incorporate Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS). However, the draft Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) indicates that cost of providing SuDS has a limited impact on viability except in those areas where baseline viability is already in deficit. It is therefore considered that the policy is unlikely to have any significant effects on the provision of housing in the Borough.</p>							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects</p>							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects</p>							

CS24: Managing Flood Risk								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Positive secondary effect on biodiversity.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy states that if flood mitigation measures are necessary they should be designed to contribute to the biodiversity of the borough where technically feasible. The policy also makes specific reference to the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems and these can have some benefits for biodiversity through, for example, resulting in the creation of additional habitats. As a result, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of conserving and enhancing the natural environment, including species and habitat diversity.							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	++	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> Climate change has the potential to increase flood risk through rising sea levels and the increased occurrence of extreme rainfall events. The policy seeks to reduce the extent and impact of flooding by directing development away from areas of greatest risk of flooding, requiring development to incorporate mitigation measures to manage flood risk and ensuring that the drainage of new development is designed to reduce surface water run-off rates. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing flood risk.							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Positive secondary effect on biodiversity.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy advocates the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems and states that the drainage of new development should be designed to reduce surface water run-off rates to those associated with a greenfield site. The policy does however recognise that ground contamination and conditions should be taken into account when determining what measures should be implemented to control run-off. As a result, the policy should prevent the use of measures that could mobilise contaminants or act as a preferential flow path to convey such contaminants. It is therefore considered that the policy should have a positive effect on the part of the objective that relates to protecting land and soil quality.							

CS24: Managing Flood Risk								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Positive secondary effect on biodiversity.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires development to manage flood risk, including through the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems to significantly reduce surface water run-off. The policy also states that the drainage of new development should be designed to reduce surface water run-off rates to those associated with a greenfield site and that the measures chosen should take into account ground contamination. As a result, the policy should prevent the use of measures that could mobilise contaminants or act as a preferential flow path to convey such contaminants. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to result in positive benefits for water quality by reducing the likelihood of pollutants being washed into receiving water bodies.							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS24: Managing Flood Risk								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Drawing upon evidence from the Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2009) and the Liverpool City Region Housing and Economic Development Evidence Base Overview Study (2011), the Local Plan identifies a need for 31.9ha of additional employment land in Knowsley. Policy CS24 seeks to prevent development, including for employment uses, where it would take place in locations that may cause an unacceptable risk of flooding. The Knowsley and Sefton Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2009) and subsequently published Environment Agency Flood Risk Maps do however suggest that only small areas of Knowsley are at risk of fluvial flooding and that the majority of land at greatest risk is within the Green Belt. Land within the Green Belt is unlikely to be developed for employment uses unless it is identified as a 'reserve' or 'safeguarded' location in policy CS5. Whilst some of the locations for Green Belt release identified in Policy CS5 are within or adjacent to areas of flood risk, it is noted that the indicative development capacities assume no development takes places within Flood Zones 2 and 3. It is therefore considered that the policy is unlikely to restrict the provision of an adequate supply of employment land in the Borough. As a result, it is concluded that the policy is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		The policy is in accordance with national guidance in relation to directing development away from areas at greatest risk of flooding. As such, no mitigation measures are proposed.
	<u>Comments:</u> The Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2009) noted that surface water flooding incidents in the Borough are predominantly associated with highway flooding and are prevalent in all major settlements within the Council's boundaries, including Halewood, Huyton, Prescot, Knowsley Village and Kirkby. It is anticipated that climate change will exacerbate flood risk. The policy would result in development being directed away from areas that are at a higher risk of flooding. The policy could thereby have some impact on investment levels in some of the Borough's centres and, as a consequence, its impact on the objective is considered to be uncertain.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects							

Sustainability Summary

The policy seeks to reduce the extent and impact of flooding by directing development away from areas of greatest risk of flooding. It seeks to resist development that may cause an unacceptable risk of flooding, requires development to incorporate appropriate flood mitigation measures to manage flood risk and states that the drainage of new developments should be designed to reduce surface water run-off rates to those associated with a greenfield site. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective of adapting to climate change.

The policy states that if flood mitigation measures are necessary they should be designed to contribute to the biodiversity where technically feasible and it specifically encourages the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems. The policy could thereby have a positive effect on the objective relating to biodiversity by encouraging the provision of new habitats and could also have a positive effect on the objectives relating to land and water quality by preventing the use of measures that could mobilise contaminants or act as a preferential flow path to convey such contaminants.

The policy seeks to prevent development, including for housing and employment uses, in locations that may cause an unacceptable risk of flooding. The Knowsley and Sefton Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2009) highlights that only small areas of Knowsley are at risk of fluvial flooding and that the majority of land at greatest risk is within the Green Belt. Land within the Green Belt is unlikely to be developed for housing unless it is identified as a 'reserve' or 'safeguarded' location in policy CS5. Whilst some of the locations for Green Belt release identified in Policy CS5 are within or adjacent to areas of flood risk, it is noted that the indicative development capacities assume no development takes places within Flood Zones 2 and 3. It is therefore considered that the policy is unlikely to restrict the provision of an adequate supply of housing and employment land in the Borough. As a result, it is concluded that the policy is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objectives relating to the provision of good quality housing and exploiting the growth potential of business sectors and increasing the number of new businesses.

It is envisaged that the policy would not have a negative effect on any of the sustainability objectives. Nevertheless, the Council's Strategic Flood Risk Assessment noted that surface water flooding incidents are prevalent in all major settlements within the Council's boundaries, including Halewood, Huyton, Prescott, Knowsley Village and Kirkby. The policy would result in development being directed away from areas that are at a higher risk of flooding and could thereby have some impact on levels of investment in the Borough's town and local centres. As a consequence, the effect of the policy on the objective of enhancing the vitality and viability of town and local centres is considered to be uncertain. It is however recognised that the policy is in accordance with national guidance in relation to directing development away from areas at greatest risk of flooding and, as such, no mitigation measures are proposed to address this uncertain impact.

Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

- minor negative;

-- major negative;

? uncertain

CS25: Management of Mineral Resources								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Impact on quality of life	Include requirement for proposals for the recycling of aggregates to comply with the criteria in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies.
	<u>Comments:</u> Both primary extraction and the recycling of aggregates have the potential to impact on health through, for example, dust and noise. The policy states that applications for mineral extraction will need to comply with a set of criteria which will ensure that the impacts of such developments are controlled and managed effectively. This is likely to ensure that mineral extraction does not have a detrimental impact on the health of communities. The policy does not contain the same requirement for proposals for the recycling of aggregates. Nevertheless, it is acknowledged that environmental regulations and planning conditions have the capability to mitigate adverse impacts.							

CS25: Management of Mineral Resources								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Include a list of types of applications that would be excluded from the requirement to ensure a proportionate approach is taken to safeguarding mineral resources.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Facilitating the steady and adequate supply of minerals and safeguarding viable mineral deposits of current or future economic importance should support the house building industry and help ensure that there are sufficient minerals to support the ambitious growth strategy for the Borough. As a result, the policy should have a positive effect on the objective. The requirement to extract minerals prior to non-minerals development taking place in a Mineral Safeguarding Area (MSA) could however result in some delays to the development process and it is also noted that the policy does not state whether any types of non-minerals development within a MSA, for instance householder developments, would be exempt from the requirement to comply with the criteria to be set out within the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies document.</p>							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on the image of the Borough.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The primary extraction of minerals has the potential to impact on the setting of heritage assets and their significance. However, the policy seeks to reduce the need for primary extraction by facilitating the greater use of recycled aggregates and secondary mineral products. In addition, the policy requires applications for mineral extraction to comply with a set of criteria which will ensure that the impacts of such developments are controlled and managed effectively. This should ensure that mineral extraction does not have a detrimental impact on the significance of the Borough's heritage assets.</p>							

CS25: Management of Mineral Resources								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on the image of the Borough.	Ensure proposals for minerals working are required to retain existing local access routes or amend them to maintain a similar level of access.
	<u>Comments:</u> The primary extraction of minerals has the potential to impact on the local character of the landscape. It is also recognised that minerals extraction has the potential to reduce landscape accessibility if it leads to the extinguishment of public rights of way. However, the policy strives to reduce the need for primary extraction by seeking to ensure that a proportion of the construction aggregates used in development is from recycled or secondary sources. In addition, the policy requires applications for mineral extraction to comply with a set of criteria which will ensure that the impacts of such developments are controlled and managed effectively. This should ensure that mineral extraction does not have a detrimental impact on landscape character and accessibility. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on the image of the Borough.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The primary extraction of minerals has the potential to impact on biodiversity, protected species and sites of geological importance. However, the policy strives to reduce the need for primary extraction by seeking to ensure that a proportion of the construction aggregates used in development is from recycled or secondary sources. In addition, the policy requires applications for mineral extraction to comply with a set of criteria which will ensure that the impacts of such developments are controlled and managed effectively. This should ensure that mineral extraction does not have a detrimental impact on biodiversity, protected species and sites of geological importance. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of conserving and enhancing the natural environment, including species and habitat diversity.							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy states that applications for mineral extraction will need to comply with a set of criteria which will ensure that the impacts of such developments are controlled and managed effectively. This should ensure that mineral extraction does not exacerbate flood risk.							

CS25: Management of Mineral Resources								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		<p>National planning guidance stipulates that the planning system should not predetermine the appropriate levels of coal to be produced by underground or opencast mining.</p> <p>The promotion of sustainable modes of transporting minerals by the Plan will help address some of the impacts.</p>
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to ensure that operators transport minerals in a sustainable way, which should minimise carbon emissions associated with the transportation of minerals.</p> <p>As noted in the Merseyside Mineral Resource Study (2008) there are unworked coal resources in parts of Knowsley. By seeking to facilitate a steady and adequate supply of minerals the policy could support extraction of coal from the Borough which could reduce the need to import coal into the country from overseas. Any coal extraction from Knowsley therefore has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective by reducing carbon emissions associated with the transportation of minerals. The burning of fossil fuels, such as coal, is however a major contributor to climate change and extracting coal from Knowsley could increase the likelihood of the UK being 'locked into' dependence on fossil fuels. It is however acknowledged that the Energy White Paper recognises that coal will remain an important part of the UK's energy mix and that the only alternative to incremental coal output in the UK is the import of coal over long distances which would have a more significant negative impact on greenhouse gas emissions.</p> <p>Nevertheless, as acknowledged in the supporting text to the policy, there is little information about the viability of future coal extraction in Knowsley and it is therefore highly uncertain whether coal will be extracted again from the Borough. As a result, it is concluded that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain.</p>							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS25: Management of Mineral Resources								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on the image of the Borough.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Facilitating the better use of recycled aggregates and secondary mineral products will minimise the need for new primary extraction which would help protect land and soil resources from minerals development.							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on biodiversity.	Include requirement for proposals for the recycling of aggregates to comply with the criteria in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy states that applications for mineral extraction will need to comply with a set of criteria which will ensure that the impacts of such developments are controlled and managed effectively. This should ensure that mineral extraction does not have a detrimental impact on water quality.							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Include requirement for proposals for the recycling of aggregates to comply with the criteria in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies.
	<u>Comments:</u> Both primary extraction and the recycling of aggregates have the potential to impact on air quality, for example through dust emissions. The policy states that applications for mineral extraction will need to comply with a set of criteria which will ensure that the impacts of such developments are controlled and managed effectively. This should ensure that mineral extraction does not have a detrimental impact on air quality. The policy does not however contain the same requirement for proposals for the recycling of aggregates. Nevertheless, it is acknowledged that environmental regulations and planning conditions have the capability to mitigate adverse impacts.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		

CS25: Management of Mineral Resources								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
efficiently.	<p><u>Comments:</u> Through the definition of Mineral Safeguarding Areas the policy would help ensure that viable mineral resources are safeguarded and not sterilised unnecessarily. The policy may also reduce the need for primary extraction of minerals by seeking to ensure that a proportion of the construction aggregates used in development is from recycled or secondary sources. It is therefore envisaged that the policy should help to ensure that minerals are used prudently and efficiently and, as a result, it is considered that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective.</p>							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on carbon emissions and air quality.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to ensure that operators transport minerals in a sustainable way. As a result, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use. The Merseyside Mineral Resource Study (2008) established that the sub-region is highly dependent on the importation of minerals due to the Merseyside not containing a significant amount of high quality minerals and urban development having sterilised much of the sub-region's mineral resources that are present. Consequently, by seeking to safeguard the remaining viable mineral deposits in Knowsley and by promoting the use of recycled and secondary aggregates, the policy may also reduce some of the need to import minerals into the Borough. This would also have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced requirement to identify additional waste landfill sites for unwanted construction and demolition waste.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would help minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates by seeking to ensure that construction and demolition wastes are managed sustainably in accordance with the waste hierarchy. The policy may also divert some waste from landfill by seeking to ensure that a proportion of the construction aggregates used in development is from recycled or secondary sources. It is therefore concluded that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on increasing employment and reducing deprivation.	Include a list of types of applications that would be excluded from the requirement to demonstrate that the mineral resource in that area would not be sterilised.

CS25: Management of Mineral Resources								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
of new businesses.	<p><u>Comments:</u> Facilitating the steady and adequate supply of minerals and safeguarding viable mineral deposits of current or future economic importance should support the economy and help ensure that there are sufficient minerals to support the ambitious growth strategy for the Borough. As a result, the policy should have a positive effect on the objective The requirement to extract minerals prior to non-minerals development taking place in a Mineral Safeguarding Area could however result in some delays to the development process.</p>							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on increasing employment and reducing deprivation.	Include a list of types of applications that would be excluded from the requirement to demonstrate that the mineral resource in that area would not be sterilised.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Identifying and safeguarding local viable mineral deposits may support the economy and maintain current employment opportunities in the minerals sector. By encouraging the development of markets for secondary / recycled products, the policy may also lead to the generation of some new employment opportunities in the minerals sector. As a result, the policy should have a positive effect on the objective The requirement to extract minerals prior to non-minerals development taking place in a Mineral Safeguarding Area could however result in some delays to the development process.</p>							

Sustainability Summary

The policy would have a positive effect on a wide range of objectives. In particular, it should have a major positive effect on the objective of using minerals prudently by ensuring that mineral resources are not sterilised unnecessarily and encouraging the use of recycled or secondary construction aggregates as an alternative to primary extraction.

The policy seeks to reduce the need for primary extraction by facilitating the greater use of recycled aggregates and secondary mineral products. In addition, it requires applications for mineral extraction to comply with a set of criteria which will ensure that the impacts of such developments are controlled and managed effectively. As a result, it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objectives relating to health; Knowsley's built heritage; landscape character and accessibility; biodiversity and sites of geological importance; flood risk; land and soil quality; water quality; and air quality.

The policy would help minimise the production of waste and increase recycling and recovery rates by seeking to ensure that construction and demolition wastes are managed sustainably in accordance with the waste hierarchy. The policy could also help divert some waste from landfill by seeking to ensure that a proportion of the construction aggregates used in development is from recycled or secondary sources. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective of minimising the production of waste and increasing reuse, recycling and recovery rates.

The policy seeks to ensure that operators transport minerals in a sustainable way. In addition, by seeking to safeguard the remaining viable mineral deposits in Knowsley and by promoting the use of recycled and secondary aggregates, the policy may also reduce some of the need to import minerals into the Borough. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would also have a positive effect on the objective relating to the use of sustainable modes of transport.

By facilitating the steady and adequate supply of minerals and safeguarding viable mineral deposits of current or future economic importance, the policy should help ensure that there are sufficient minerals to support the ambitious growth strategy for the Borough. The policy should therefore have some positive effect on the objectives relating to the provision of housing; exploiting the growth potential of business sectors and increasing the number of new businesses; and maintaining high levels of unemployment. It is however acknowledged that the requirement to extract minerals prior to non-minerals development taking place in a Mineral Safeguarding Area could result in some delays to the development process. It is therefore considered that including a list of the types of application that would be excluded from the requirement to demonstrate that the mineral resource in that area would not be sterilised could increase the certainty of the policy having a positive effect on these objectives.

It is not envisaged that the policy would have a negative effect on any of the sustainability objectives. Nevertheless, by seeking to facilitate a steady and adequate supply of minerals the policy could support extraction of coal from the Borough which could reduce the need to import coal into the country from overseas. Any coal extraction from Knowsley therefore has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective by reducing carbon emissions associated with the transportation of minerals. The burning of fossil fuels, such as coal, is however a major contributor to climate change and extracting coal from Knowsley could increase the likelihood of the UK being 'locked into' dependence on fossil fuels. As a result, it is concluded that the effect on the objective relating to mitigating climate change is uncertain. It is however recognised that there is little information about the viability of future coal extraction in Knowsley and it is therefore highly uncertain whether coal will be extracted again from the Borough. In addition, it is acknowledged that coal will remain an important part of the UK's energy mix and that the only alternative to incremental coal output in the UK is likely to be the importation of coal over long distances which would have a more significant negative effect on greenhouse gas emissions.

Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

– minor negative;

– – major negative;

? uncertain

CS26: Waste Management								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to minimise the impact of new waste management facilities on communities of the Borough. It is therefore envisaged that the policy should protect the health of local communities from any adverse impacts associated with waste facilities. It is however acknowledged that other environmental regulations have the capability to mitigate adverse impacts. As a result, there is only a low level of certainty that the policy in itself would have a positive effect on the objective.							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS26: Waste Management								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on perceptions of the Borough.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to minimise the impact of new waste management facilities on the environment. It is therefore envisaged that the policy should protect the local character of the landscape from any adverse impacts associated with waste facilities.							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	The policy encourages the sustainable transport of waste. In addition, the promotion of site waste management plans should help minimise the volumes of waste that need to be transported. As a result, it is considered that the policy could help reduce carbon emissions associated with the transportation of waste. The requirement to comply with the waste hierarchy could help reduce contributions to climate change by minimising the amount of biodegradable waste. Furthermore, the policy encourages the re-use of materials, which would include those that require a significant amount of energy to produce (i.e. concrete). It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of minimising carbon dioxide emissions.							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects							

CS26: Waste Management								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> By seeking to minimise waste, promote the use of recycled materials and ensure that new development is designed so as to facilitate the collection and recycling of waste, the policy should help divert resources from landfill and thereby minimise the need to identify new sites for landfill. As a result, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective.							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on the biodiversity value of watercourses.	
	<u>Comments:</u> By seeking to minimise waste, promote the use of recycled materials and ensure that new development is designed so as to facilitate the collection and recycling of waste, the policy should reduce the amount of waste going to landfill, including biodegradable waste. As a result, there will be a reduction in potential sources of pollutants for watercourses and it is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to the protection of inland and estuarine waters. It is however acknowledged that other environmental regulations have the capability to mitigate adverse impacts. As a result, there is only a low level of certainty that the policy in itself would have a positive effect on the objective.							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on air quality and carbon emissions associated with the transportation of minerals.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy encourages the sustainable transport of waste. In addition, through the promotion of site waste management plans and by encouraging development to be designed so as to minimise waste, the policy should help minimise the volumes of waste that need to be transported. As a result, it is considered that the policy would reduce air emissions associated with the transportation of waste.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy promotes the use of reclaimed and recycled materials and encourages the minimisation of waste. It is therefore envisaged that the policy should help ensure that mineral resources are used prudently and efficiently. Consequently, it is concluded that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective.							

CS26: Waste Management								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on air quality and carbon emissions associated with the transportation of minerals.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy encourages the sustainable transport of waste. In addition, through the promotion of site waste management plans and by encouraging development to be designed so as to minimise waste, the policy should help minimise the volumes of waste that need to be transported. As a result, it is considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective of reducing the need to travel and improving the use of sustainable transport modes.							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	++	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced need to identify sites for landfill.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The key purpose of the policy is to ensure that waste is managed sustainably. It seeks to minimise waste and promote the use of reclaimed and recycled materials. The policy also specifies that new development should be designed so as to minimise waste and facilitate the collection and recycling of waste. As a result, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective.							
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS26: Waste Management								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Sustainability Summary								
<p>It is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on a number of sustainability objectives, particularly those that relate to environmental issues. The key purpose of the policy is to ensure that waste is managed sustainably in order to minimise waste and promote the use of reclaimed and recycled materials. The policy also specifies that new development should be designed so as to facilitate the collection and recycling of waste. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objectives relating to using mineral resources prudently and minimising the production of waste and increasing reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</p> <p>The policy would encourage the sustainable transport of waste and would promote the use of site waste management plans to minimise the volumes of waste that need to be transported. This should ensure that the policy has a positive effect on the objectives relating to minimising the need to travel and protecting air quality. This encouragement of the sustainable transport of waste and the promotion of measures to minimise the volumes of waste that need to be transported together with the requirement to comply with the waste hierarchy should help minimise carbon emissions associated with the transportation of waste and also reduce emissions associated with biodegradable waste going to landfill. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective relating to climate change.</p> <p>By seeking to minimise waste, promote the use of recycled materials and ensure that new development is designed so as to facilitate the collection and recycling of waste, the policy should help divert resources from landfill and thereby minimise the need to identify new sites for landfill. As a result, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objectives relating to land and soil quality; and water quality. The policy also seeks to minimise the impacts of waste development on communities and the environment. As such, the policy should have a positive effect on the objectives relating to health and landscape character.</p> <p>There are no negative or uncertain effects on the sustainability objectives.</p>								

Key for effects					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	– minor negative;	– – major negative;	? uncertain

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Social								
S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on quality of life.	Provide more information if a CIL or Developer Contributions SPD is developed on its effect on contributions to infrastructure.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would secure contributions to the safeguarding, maintenance and improvement of existing health infrastructure and the provision of new health infrastructure, including health centres and GP surgeries. It would also secure contributions towards an enhanced provision of public open spaces, sports pitches and sport centres that would offer opportunities for sport and recreation. It is therefore envisaged that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the sub-objective that relates to improving health. In addition, the policy would secure contributions to the improvement of existing, and provision of new, education facilities and could thereby have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving rates of economic activity. Nevertheless, there is only a low level of certainty over the impact of the policy on this objective, particularly in the short term, due to there not being a Community Infrastructure Levy in place. In addition, the policy implies that due regard will be given to the potential impacts of developer contributions on the viability of new development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve.</p>							
S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on quality of life.	Provide more information if a CIL or Developer Contributions SPD is developed on its effect on contributions to infrastructure.

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would secure contributions to the safeguarding, maintenance and improvement of existing community facilities and services and the provision of new appropriate facilities and services, including libraries, community centres, primary and secondary schools, health centres and GP surgeries, and children's centres. The policy would therefore have the potential to have a major positive effect on the sub-objective of improving community facilities. In addition, the policy would secure contributions towards enhancing transport infrastructure which should help improve accessibility and reduce community severance. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would also have a major positive effect on the objective itself. Nevertheless, there is only a low level of certainty over the impact of the policy on this objective, particularly in the short term, due to there not being a Community Infrastructure Levy in place. In addition, the policy implies that due regard will be given to the potential impacts of developer contributions on the viability of new development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve.</p>							
S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on quality of life and reducing deprivation.	Provide more information if a CIL or Developer Contributions SPD is developed on its effect on contributions to infrastructure.

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would secure contributions to the safeguarding, maintenance and improvement of existing health infrastructure and the provision of new health infrastructure, including health centres and GP surgeries. It would also secure contributions towards an enhanced provision of public open spaces, sports pitches and sport centres that would offer increased opportunities for sport and recreation. It is therefore envisaged that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and potentially also the sub-objectives that relate to increasing life expectancy and reducing obesity levels. Nevertheless, there is only a low level of certainty over the impact of the policy on this objective, particularly in the short term, due to there not being a Community Infrastructure Levy in place. In addition, the policy implies that due regard will be given to the potential impacts of developer contributions on the viability of new development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve.</p>							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The supporting text to the policy states that affordable housing is considered to be outside of the scope of the definition of 'infrastructure' for the purposes of the Local Plan. The policy would require new residential development to contribute towards a range of infrastructure and it is unclear whether this requirement may reduce the ability of developers to also contribute to the provision of affordable housing, particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain.</p>							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on quality of life and deprivation.	Provide more information if a CIL or Developer Contributions SPD is developed on its effect on contributions to infrastructure.

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would secure contributions to the improvement of existing and provision of new education facilities, including primary and secondary schools, further education, higher education and adult education. It is therefore envisaged that the policy has the potential to a positive effect on the objective of improving educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability. Nevertheless, there is only a low level of certainty over the impact of the policy on this objective, particularly in the short term, due to there not being a Community Infrastructure Levy in place. In addition, the policy implies that due regard will be given to the potential impacts of developer contributions on the viability of new development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve.</p>							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impacts on sense of place.	Provide more information if a CIL or Developer Contributions SPD is developed on its effect on contributions to infrastructure.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would secure contributions to the safeguarding, maintenance and improvement of Knowsley's historic legacy, including listed buildings, conservation areas, historic parks and gardens, and historic landscapes. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective of preserving Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features. Nevertheless, there is only a low level of certainty over the impact of the policy on this objective, particularly in the short term, due to there not being a Community Infrastructure Levy in place. In addition, the policy implies that due regard will be given to the potential impacts of developer contributions on the viability of new development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve.</p>							

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Environment								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on health and perceptions of the Borough.	Provide more information if a CIL or Developer Contributions SPD is developed on its effect on contributions to infrastructure.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would secure contributions to the maintenance and improvement of existing open spaces, including parks, sports pitches, green public realm, forests, woodlands, footpaths and country parks. It would also secure contributions towards the appropriate provision of new open spaces. As such, the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of providing the required amount of open space and improving the quality of open space. Nevertheless, there is only a low level of certainty over the impact of the policy on this objective, particularly in the short term, due to there not being a Community Infrastructure Levy in place. In addition, the policy implies that due regard will be given to the potential impacts of developer contributions on the viability of new development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve.</p>							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on perceptions of the Borough.	Ensure new areas of open space are, where appropriate, designed to enhance their biodiversity value.
	<p>The policy would secure contributions to the improvement of existing, and the provision of new, open spaces, including parks, sports pitches, green public realm, forests, woodlands, footpaths and country parks. There is however no reference to the need to ensure that these open spaces are, where appropriate, of value to biodiversity. Therefore there is only a limited level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on this objective. In addition, the policy implies that due regard will be given to the potential impacts of developer contributions on the viability of new development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve.</p>							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Provide more information if a CIL or Developer Contributions SPD is developed on its effect on contributions to infrastructure.

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would secure contributions to the improvement of existing flood defences and the provision of new defences. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective by helping to improve flood risk management. Nevertheless, it is concluded that there is only a low level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on this objective due to the uncertainty over whether the required contributions to infrastructure could be made without compromising the viability of new development.</p>							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Ensure that the infrastructure provided promotes the use of sustainable modes of transport in preference to car-based transport.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would seek to secure contributions towards decentralised and renewable or low-carbon energy. It would also seek to secure contributions to digital infrastructure, such as broadband and wireless, which may reduce the need to travel and therefore reduce carbon emissions from the transport sector. Contributions would also be sought towards improvements to existing transport infrastructure and the provision of new transport infrastructure. These would include contributions towards rail and bus travel, cycling/walking facilities and travel management measures. Nevertheless, contributions may also be sought towards roads, airports and car parks. As a result, it is unclear whether the policy could help secure a shift to more sustainable modes of transport. In addition, the policy implies that due regard will be given to the potential impacts of developer contributions on the viability of new development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due to the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. As a result, it is concluded that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective but that there is only a limited level of certainty over this impact.</p>							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on health and perceptions of the Borough.	Provide more information if a CIL or Developer Contributions SPD is developed on its effect on contributions to infrastructure.

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would secure contributions to the improvement of existing, and the provision of new, green spaces, including parks, sports pitches, green public realm, forests, woodlands, footpaths and country parks. As such, the policy has the potential to enhance the Green Infrastructure network and have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Green Infrastructure network. Nevertheless, there is only a low level of certainty over the impact of the policy on this objective, particularly in the short term, due to there not being a Community Infrastructure Levy in place. In addition, the policy implies that due regard will be given to the potential impacts of developer contributions on the viability of new development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve.</p>							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on the biodiversity value of watercourses.	Provide more information if a CIL or Developer Contributions SPD is developed on its effect on contributions to infrastructure.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The list of infrastructure categories that the policy will secure appropriate contributions towards includes water bodies with sub-categories of rivers, streams, ditches, ponds, lakes, canals and reservoirs. The policy would therefore seek to secure contributions towards the maintenance and improvement of these features. It is therefore envisaged that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on this objective. Nevertheless, it is concluded that there is only a low level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on this objective due to the uncertainty over whether the required contributions to infrastructure could be made without compromising the viability of new development.</p>							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Ensure that the infrastructure provided promotes the use of sustainable modes of transport in preference to car-based transport.

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would secure contributions towards improvements to existing transport infrastructure and the provision of new transport infrastructure. These would include contributions towards rail and bus travel, cycling/walking facilities and travel management measures. The provision of a CIL or Developer Contributions SPD would provide greater certainty about the provision of these measures. Nevertheless, the policy also states that contributions may be sought towards roads, airports and car parks. As a result, it is unclear whether the policy could help secure a shift to more sustainable modes of transport. Consequently, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the air quality is uncertain.</p>							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Ensure that the infrastructure provided promotes the use of sustainable modes of transport in preference to car-based transport.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would secure contributions towards improvements to existing transport infrastructure and the provision of new transport infrastructure. These would include contributions towards rail and bus travel, cycling/walking facilities and travel management measures. Nevertheless, it is also stated that contributions may be sought towards roads, airports and car parks. As a result, it is unclear whether the policy could help secure a shift to more sustainable modes of transport. Consequently, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective of increasing the use of more sustainable transport modes is uncertain.</p>							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on carbon emissions and the requirement to identify sites for landfill.	Provide more information if a CIL or Developer Contributions SPD is developed on its effect on contributions to infrastructure.

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would secure contributions towards the maintenance and improvement of existing waste recycling facilities and provision of new facilities. The enhancement of existing waste recycling facilities and the provision of appropriate new facilities should help maintain and/or increase existing recycling rates and thereby help minimise the production of waste. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective. Nevertheless, there is only a low level of certainty over the impact of the policy on this objective, particularly in the short term, due to there not being a Community Infrastructure Levy in place. In addition, the policy implies that due regard will be given to the potential impacts of developer contributions on the viability of new development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve.</p>							
Economic								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Provide more information if a CIL or Developer Contributions SPD is developed on its effect on contributions to infrastructure.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would seek to support the delivery of the necessary infrastructure to attract new businesses. This could help increase the number of new businesses in the Borough. However, it is recognised that the policy would create additional costs for businesses seeking to invest in Knowsley. The policy implies that due regard will be given to the potential impacts of developer contributions on the viability of new development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue non-residential development across the Borough. As such, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain although it is acknowledged that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve.</p>							

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Provide more information if a CIL or Developer Contributions SPD is developed on its effect on contributions to infrastructure. Provide more information on the town centre programmes.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would secure contributions to the improvement of existing, and the provision of new, community facilities and services, including libraries, community centres, primary and secondary schools, health centres and GP surgeries, and children's centres. The policy should therefore have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving community facilities. The policy could also secure improvements to the public realm of the Borough's centres. Town centre programmes are also listed as an infrastructure sub-category. It is however unclear what contributions towards this sub-category would entail. Furthermore, the policy implies that due regard will be given to the potential impacts of developer contributions on the viability of new development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured. As a result, there is only a limited level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on this objective although it is acknowledged that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve</p>							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life.	Provide more information if a CIL or Developer Contributions SPD is developed on its effect on contributions to infrastructure.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks secure contributions to the improvement of existing, and provision of new, community facilities and services, including facilities for adult education and the provision of Job Centre Plus and Connexions offices. The policy therefore has the potential to reduce long-term unemployment by enhancing access to training and employment opportunities. Nevertheless, there is only a low level of certainty over the impact of the policy on this objective, particularly in the short term, due to there not being a Community Infrastructure Levy in place. In addition, the policy implies that due regard will be given to the potential impacts of developer contributions on the viability of new development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve.</p>							

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Sustainability Summary								
<p>The policy has the potential to have a positive effect on a number of sustainability objectives. It would secure contributions towards the provision of new, and improvement of existing, physical, social, green and digital infrastructure. As a result, it is envisaged that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on a wide range of sustainability objectives, including those that relate to poverty and deprivation; community severance; health; educational attainment; built heritage; landscape character and accessibility; biodiversity and geodiversity; adapting to climate change; mitigating climate change; Green Infrastructure; water quality; waste; the vitality and viability of centres; and unemployment.</p> <p>Nevertheless, there is only a low level of certainty over the impact of the policy on these objectives, particularly in the short term, due to there not being a Community Infrastructure Levy in place. In addition, the policy implies that due regard will be given to the potential impacts of developer contributions on the viability of new development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve.</p> <p>It is not envisaged that the policy would have a negative effect on any of the sustainability objectives. Nevertheless, it is considered that the effect of the policy on several objectives is uncertain. In particular, it is unclear whether the required contributions to infrastructure may reduce the ability of developers to also contribute to the provision of affordable housing. As a result, the effect of the policy on the objective of providing good quality, affordable housing is uncertain. Similarly, as it is unclear the extent to which the required infrastructure contributions may affect investment levels, the effect of the policy on the objective of exploiting the growth potential of business sectors and increasing the number of new businesses is also uncertain. It is also unclear whether the policy would prioritise contributions to public transport infrastructure in preference to infrastructure for less sustainable modes of transport. It is therefore unclear whether the policy would help secure a shift to more sustainable modes of transport. Consequently, the effect of the policy on the objectives relating to air quality and the use of sustainable transport modes is also considered to be uncertain.</p>								

Key for effects

++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; – minor negative; – – major negative; ? uncertain